

3 1761 03529 0303







A ZULU MANUAL

OR

VADE-MECUM

## AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

**An English-Zulu Dictionary.** By the Rev. C. ROBERTS.  
Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. net.

**The Zulu-Kaffir Language.** By the Rev. C. ROBERTS. Third  
Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

**Dictionary and Grammar of the Congo Language.** By  
W. H. BENTLEY. Demy 8vo. £1 1s. Appendix. Demy 8vo.  
10s. 6d.

**Comparative Grammar of South African Languages.**  
By W. H. T. BLEEK, Ph.D. 2 parts in 1 vol. Post 8vo. 15s.

**Dictionary of the Asante or Fante Language.** By J. G.  
CHRISTALLER. With Grammatical Introduction and Appendices  
on the Geography of the Gold Coast. Demy 8vo. £1.

**A Language-Study based on Bantu: an Inquiry into the  
Laws of Root Formation, &c.** By F. W. KOLBE. Demy 8vo.  
6s.

**Outline for the Elements of the Kisuabeli Language.**  
By L. KRAFF. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Dictionary of the Suahili Language.** By L. KRAFF.  
Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Concise Grammar of the Malagasy Language.** By  
G. W. PARKER. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Grammar of the Hausa Language.** By C. ROBINSON.  
Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Somali-English and English-Somali Dictionary.** By  
FR. E. DE LARAJASSE. Imperial 16mo. 12s. net.

**Practical Grammar of the Somali Language.** With a  
Manual of Sentences. By FR. E. DE LARAJASSE and FR. C. DE  
SAMPONT. Imperial 16mo. 12s. net.

**Comparative Grammar of the South African Bantu  
Languages.** By J. TORREND. Super-royal 8vo. £1 5s.

**Grammar and Dictionary of the Bobangi Language.**  
By JOHN WHITEHEAD. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**English-Herero Dictionary.** With an Introduction to the  
study of Herero and Bantu in general. By F. W. KOLBE.  
Crown 8vo. 15s.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.  
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHANCING CROSS ROAD, W.C.



A  
ZULU MANUAL  
OR  
VADE-MECUM

BEING

A COMPANION VOLUME TO

*"THE ZULU-KAFIR LANGUAGE," AND  
THE "ENGLISH-ZULU DICTIONARY"*

BY THE

REV. CHARLES ROBERTS

AUTHOR OF "THE SOUTH AFRICAN TRAVELLERS' HANDBOOK, FOR THE USE OF THE  
ARMY AND THE NAVY"; "THE ZULU-KAFIR LANGUAGE SIMPLIFIED FOR  
BEGINNERS"; "ENGLISH-ZULU DICTIONARY"; "STEP BY STEP IN ZULU"  
ETC.

*"Scribendi recte sapere est et principium et fons."*—HORACE

LONDON  
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO. LTD.  
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD

1900

PL  
8842  
R62

LONDON  
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LTD.  
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.

642841  
25.9.56





## PREFACE

THE work now offered to the public has been specially prepared to meet the requirements of some who, having studied the "Zulu-Kafir Language, &c.," and the "English-Zulu Dictionary," have found that, in reference to the difficult parts of the language, such as the grammar and the dictionary, more light is needed. Among other things, the copious examples will, as illustrating the rules, be of service to them. The desirability of preparing a companion volume to the above was, some time ago, suggested to the author. Botanical and Geological terms, as well as those of Natural History, have been arranged in a convenient form. Various other additions have also been made, partly with the object of assisting those missionaries who are accustomed to attend the sick, and prescribe for them simple remedies. The writer knows from early experience the necessity of becoming acquainted, in the native tongue, both with the parts of the human body and the names of ordinary diseases. The author has also suggested methods of committing to memory long and unknown foreign words. To write chapters on mnemonics does not, of course, come within the scope of the present volume; but attention to the simple rules given will greatly assist in the acquisition of a useful vocabulary.

The remarks, as to the superstitions of the South-African natives, will enable the reader to understand what would otherwise be unintelligible.

The preparation of this work has, for several months, early and late, absorbed much of the leisure of a busy man who believes that it will be as useful to beginners and others as the books which, for many years, have been favourably received.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
Objective Verbs, additional examples of . . . . .	1
The Causative form embraces two ideas . . . . .	1
To express "completely" or "thoroughly" done . . . . .	2
How some words in "ka" form the Causative, also verbs in "la" . . . . .	2
The Reflective form compared with the Hebrew Hithpael . . . . .	3
On Reciprocal verbs . . . . .	3
Colloquial contractions with examples . . . . .	4
Exercises on the contractions, with Vocabulary . . . . .	5
On the use of "sa" and "se" . . . . .	5
The Passive voice is, as in the Hebrew, used for the Active . . . . .	6
Some Verbs are used with "na" . . . . .	6
Hyperbole, as a figure of speech . . . . .	7
On Irony, and how used in Zulu . . . . .	8
Special emphasis in the Imperative mood . . . . .	8
On the particle "si" as used before a monosyllabic root . . . . .	9
What the Verb repeated indicates . . . . .	9
The use of threats . . . . .	10
To intensify an action, or reduce its force . . . . .	10
On the Duplication of Nouns . . . . .	11
Physiological terms such as those of the head, neck, trunk, &c. . . . .	12
On Diseases, Fractures, Wounds . . . . .	14
Exercises with Notes and questions . . . . .	16
Numerous Examples with questions . . . . .	17
Exercises for translation with vocabulary . . . . .	36
Use of the verb "Ukuti," having eight or more different meanings . . . . .	39
On Diminutive nouns . . . . .	42
Simple form of . . . . .	42
Double form of . . . . .	43
Exercise for translation with vocabulary . . . . .	43
On Botanical terms . . . . .	44

	PAGE
Anglo-Zulu words . . . . .	47
Exercise with vocabulary . . . . .	48
The Plural of Proper names . . . . .	49
Terms used in Geology and Physical Geography . . . . .	50
Terms found in Natural History . . . . .	52
The Duplication of the Radicle . . . . .	56
Zulu Religion, and its influence on the language . . . . .	57
Ukuhlonipa words . . . . .	58
Specimens, but not models, of Zulu poetry . . . . .	59
The Classification of Zulu words . . . . .	70
The modus operandi of learning Zulu words . . . . .	73
Dictionary, containing a large number of additional words . . . . .	75
Errata . . . . .	154

# ZULU VADE-MECUM

## OBJECTIVE VERBS.

*See " Zulu-Kafir Language, &c.," Lesson 39, page 43.*

Additional examples expressive of motion to a place :—

### *Examples.*

Beza' kuwelela ngapetsheya, they came to cross over to the other side.

Babuyela ndawonye, they returned to one place.

Sakupukela endhlini, we ascended to the house.

Imikonto yafinyelela ezinnqoleni, the spears reached the waggons.

Sabuyela emakaya, we returned to our homes.

Badhlulela pambili em Lazi, they passed on before to the um Lazi.

Siyobuyela em Gungundhlovu, we shall return to Maritzburg.

---

## CAUSATIVE VERBS.

*See as above, Lesson 39, page 43.*

The Causative form seems to embrace two ideas. The first is, to cause to move, or act; the second implies a development of energy. The general meaning is that which affects, as a cause. The Causative form in Zulu resembles the Hebrew Hiphil.

### *Examples.*

Iyagwavumainja, the dog growls.

Sayigwavumisa, we made the dog growl (by irritating it).

Bonda isijingi, stir the porridge (this is a command).

Yibondise intombazana isijingi, make the girl stir the porridge.

Iyamila lembali, this flower is growing.

Uyamalisa lembali, you cause it to grow (that is, by proper attention).

Wapuma, he went out.

Ngampumisa, I caused, or made him go out.

Siyamtyetyisa umfana, we cause the boy to hurry (by threats, or promises).

In some connections, the Causative form is equivalent to help or aid, as when one carries part of a man's heavy load.

*Examples.*

Sayipumuzisa indoda ngomtwalo wayo, we helped a man with his heavy load.

Isihlobo sami siyangipetisa, my friend helps me to bind.

To express the thought that something has been "completely" or "thoroughly" done, the "is" of the Causative is doubled.

*Examples.*

Geza, wash ; gezisisa, wash thoroughly.

Tyanelisisa indhlu izingosini zonke, sweep thoroughly the house in all the corners.

Uyalumisisa kakulu lomuntu, this man bites very hard.

Londisisa isikwama sami, keep very carefully my purse.

Qina, be firm ; qinisa, make firm ; qinisisa, make thoroughly firm.

Qonda, understand ; qondisa, make to understand ; qondisisa, consider very carefully.

Fingqa, double up ; fingqisa, cause to double up ; fingqisisa, double up very carefully.

Cwilisa, dip or steep ; cwilisisa, steep thoroughly.

A few words in "ka" form the Causative by changing "ka" to "sa."

*Examples.*

Damuka, open in the middle (as a body of men) ; damusa, open a way into, &c., &c., i.e. make them give way.

Enyuka, go up ; enyusa, make to go up.

Goduka, go home ; godusa, make to go home.  
Suka, get away ; susa, take away.

---

Some verbs in "la" form the Causative by simply changing "la" into "za."

*Examples.*

Sondela, approach ; sondeza, cause to approach.  
Kumbula inncwadi yami, remember my letter.  
Mkumbuze ngenncwadi yami, remind him of my letter.  
Silimele, we are hurt ; basilimaza, they hurt us.  
Vela sikubone wena, come forth that we may see you.  
Veza inngane, bring forth the infant.  
Veza imali yami, produce my money.

---

The Reflective Verbs in Zulu resemble the Hebrew Hithpael. They are called reflective because the agent acts on himself. The verbs are transitive and intransitive. See "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 43.

*Examples.*

Zazi, know thyself ; zazisa, make oneself to know.  
Nikela, give for ; ukuzinikela, you must give for yourself.  
Ungazingoba, you may conquer yourself.  
Zinqumele, cut off for yourself.  
Niyazitanda, you love yourselves ; ngizitanda, I love myself.  
Bayo zisindisa, they will save themselves.  
Asizikalele, let us bemoan ourselves.  
Ufanele ukuzityo, you must speak of yourself.  
Siyazisebenzela, we are working for ourselves.

---

In these examples the subject and object of the verb are one and the same.

---

## RECIPROCAL VERBS.

These frequently occur in Zulu. The word has shades of meaning, but a prominent idea is, to be mutually interchangeable. See "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 43, also page 95.



*Examples.*

Niyatandana, you love one another.  
 Niyatandana nobabili, you both love each other.  
 Bayagolozana, they glare at one another.  
 Siyakusizana, we shall help one another.  
 Bayetembana, they confide in one another.  
 Batetisana abafazi, the women scolded one another.

---

Many Reciprocal verbs are used with "na."

*Examples.*

Bedukelana nabo, they strayed one from another.  
 Sitandana kakulu naye, he and I love each other much.  
 Sintanganye naye, he and I are the same age.  
 Savalelisana nabo, we took leave one of another.

---

## COLLOQUIAL CONTRACTIONS.

These are very numerous in the language, but a little attention to a *few* of them will give the key to *all*. In addition to those found in the "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 86, we give other examples. Letters are elided, and, in other instances, several letters are contracted into one or two. They are, even to those advanced in the Zulu, a little confusing.

Before the "ku" of the infinitive, the "e" in "ye" or "ze" is occasionally changed into "o."

*Examples.*

Uma beyokuqonda, batukutela kakulu, when they understood, they were very angry.  
 Baza bati uma bazokuhamba bonke, it came to pass when they had all gone.

---

Whenever "se" comes before the sound of "u" in the next syllable, the "e" may be changed into "o" = so.

*Examples.*

Sokuyisikati sokusenga, it is now time to milk.  
 Sokwanele, it is sufficient.

## EXERCISE ON THE CONTRACTIONS.

Ake ngiyokufuna kuleyonkangala. Ake uye' kufundisa. Kuza' ukalwafuti. Manje Aye' kumgwaza. Waya' kumgwaza. A' makulu' mabili. Loko' kuwela kuka Mpande. Aya' kuhlanguana no Dingane. Lawo' ma Bunu abana' nkomo. Abana' masimu. Babeya' utela obisini. Siza' ufika. Ihl' iti ke inkosi, sengiza' ubuzwa ihle' ipume impi. Ihl' ihambe impi. Hamb' uye' kuhlola. Lapel' ibuto. Asal' ama Swazi afike ebusuku. Tina' bantwana. Hambani niye' kubuta. Ukenz' amanga. Angina' kuhamba. Hamba uye' kubika enkosini. Baya' kubulala. Isigijimi sokuza' usibiza tina. Sokufika ke abelungu. Soku' kunqamuka. Soku' kuputuma kwake. Esokukumele inkalo zonke. Soku' kuqala. Soku qal' ukukatala abanye. Babeya' uzitela elubisini. Opik' inkani wati sakuz' iwawa. Sokumahlula (ukwahlula). Ay' ehlezi e Tekwini. Ngaloko abona ama Bunu ukuba kana' sikala sokulwa, atyaya, aya pambili onke. Amabili kade ngihlezi nawo kusasa, ezongibona ngafika ngadhla nawo. Solucengwa ubisi. Sokubekwa pezulu.

## VOCABULARY.

Gwaza, <i>v.</i> , stab.	Buza, <i>v.</i> , inquire.
Kangala ( <i>in</i> ), <i>n.</i> , table-land.	Puma, <i>v.</i> , go out.
Hlangana, <i>v.</i> , come together, meet, assemble.	i Buto ( <i>i</i> ), <i>n.</i> , soldier.
Bulala, <i>v.</i> , kill, hurt.	Bika, <i>v.</i> , report, inform.
Qamuka, <i>v.</i> , appear, turn up.	Pika, <i>v.</i> , deny, strive, contend.
Kukumala, <i>v.</i> , swell, be in swelling numbers.	Impi ( <i>im</i> ), <i>n.</i> , army.

## THE USE OF "SA" AND "SE."

These particles may be rendered by "now," "still," "already," "any longer," "more," "at all."

*Examples.*

Unyoko usahlezi na? is your mother *still* alive?  
 Uyihlo usasebenza yini na? does your father *still* work?  
 Ikanda lake salaba libi, his head was *already* bad.  
 Besakulumile, they having *now* spoken.  
 Sebehambile bonke, now they have all gone.  
 Kungase' mahlanya 'bangane, it is not *all* a joke, friends.

Usakumbula amazwi ami na? do you still remember my words?

Akasatandi ukwemuka, he *no longer* wishes to depart.

Lengubo yami indala, akuse' nto yaluto, my blanket is old, it is *no longer* of any value.

Usenyahlabelela, you are *now* singing.

Isifuba sami sise' buhlungu, my chest is *still* painful.

Umzimba wonke u' u' buhlungu, all my body is now in pain.

---

### PASSIVE VOICE FOR THE ACTIVE.

In the "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 60, this subject is dealt with; but additional information may be needed. A similar peculiarity is found in the Hebrew, as: "May this land be given to Thy servants," that is, "May you give this land," &c. (Num. xxxii. 5.) "And the words of Esau were declared to Rebekah," or, "They told Rebekah the words of Esau." (Gen. xxvii. 42.)

#### *Examples.*

Kwaza kwahanjwa ngezinnyawo, it came to be walked on foot = they walked on foot.

Akasahanjwa namuhla, we cannot now go to-day.

Kwahuhlalwa kahle kona, we resided there pleasantly.

Kwayiwa' kuzwa, they went to listen.

Kuyiwe ennyangeni, he has gone to the doctor.

Mhla kuyiwe etywaleni, on the day they went to the Kafir beer-drinking.

Lapo kusinwayo kona, where they are dancing.

Ngityonelwe ilanga, I am set for the sun = the sun has set for me.

Bazalwe kusungulwa ukulinywa ba' tanga' nye naye, they are of the same age, both being born (the year) they began to cultivate the soil.

---

Some verbs, not reciprocal, such as *lunga*, *dhlula*, *ala*, *eduka*, &c., are used with "na."

#### *Examples.*

Weduka nendhlela, he strayed from the path.

Lungani namazi enkosi, do as the chief tells you.

Sohamba ngomhlomunye, njengaloko sasikulume njalo nabo,  
we will go the day after to-morrow as we (we and  
they) said.

Wala nezinkabi zonke, he refused all the oxen.

Bala bona nobisi, they refused the milk.

## FIGURES OF SPEECH.

### 1. HYPERBOLE.

Figurative expressions are characteristic of early literature. The vivid conceptions of the imagination predominate over general and abstract language. Hyperbole expresses much more than the truth.

#### *Examples.*

Iyeza indhlovu enkulu; izakusinyatela nezinnyawo, a great elephant is coming; it will tread upon us with its feet  
= the enemy is coming.

Uyinkomo yabantu lomfundisi, this missionary is the people's cow, that is, he is a generous friend to the natives.

Ngawa ngafa, I fell down and died, that is, I was stunned.

Insizwa yangibulala njalo wonke umnyaka odhlulilayo, the young man killed me continuously, the whole of last year, in other words, he frequently ill-treated me last year.

Ngasebeuza njalo kumlungu iminyaka yonke, I worked for that white man all the years = for many years.

Iyisilo lendoda, this man is a wild beast = very fierce.

Simanzi tina, we are wet, that is, very weak.

Basibulala kwanjengaloko nje izitya lezi nezinnwadi, they killed us; the dead were as numerous as these plates and books, i.e. they killed many of us.

Salada sati mahla, we went to bed fasting, i.e. they did not give us much to eat.

Abantu bayibonga inkosi, beyikulekela beti; uyinngwewena! uyinngonyama! uyindhlonhlo! uyindhlovn!  
you are a leopard! you are a lion! you are a cobra!  
you are an elephant!

Uyinnkosi yamankosi, you are the chief of chiefs = the greatest chief.

Uyilembe eleqa amanye amalemba ngobukali, you are a native pick that, as to sharpness, surpasses other picks.  
 Ungangezintaba ezinde, you are like the great mountains = very powerful.

Inkomo imbiwa ematweni kubelungu, among white men a cow is dug out of the rocks.

Waginga iminyaka ngeminyaka, he swallowed year after year.

Ngibilelwe ukufa, I am boiled over with sickness, that is, sickness has almost done for me.

## 2. IRONY.

This is a mode of speech in which the meaning of the speaker is contrary to his words.

### *Examples.*

Akatukuteli yena, he is an irascible person.

Kanamali lomlungu, this white man has no money = he is very rich.

Aikulupele lenkonyana, this calf is not in good condition = it is fat.

Abanamrau lapa, they have no feeling (or pity) here, i.e. they are very compassionate.

Asinamsindo lulomuzi kutulile nje, we have no noise in this village, it is very quiet = the noise is distracting.

Lamaqawe ayatanda izita zawo, these warriors love their enemies, that is, they would kill the lot.

Asiyo nendhlala kitilapa, there is no famine here = there is great scarcity of food.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

The "ni" of the second person plural may, for special emphasis, be doubled. See "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 7.

### *Examples.*

Sukanini bantwana, get away, you children.

Bopelanini izinkabi zetu, inspan our oxen at once.

Yanini lapaya, go yonder.

Kanini amanzi, dip water (don't dawdle).

Wozanini lapa, come here at once.

The particle "si" is sometimes found, especially in a participle, before a root of one syllable.

*Examples.*

Bakuluma besiti, they spoke, saying.  
Yaisiti mkosi, the chief said.

---

The verb repeated may often be expressed by—"attentively," "thoughtfully," "continually," "again and again," "without ceasing," &c.

*Examples.*

Uname wangibona, wangibona, wangibona, my mother looked at me *attentively*.  
Batyaya, batyaya, batyaya, batyaya, they fired volley after volley.  
Babulala, babulala, babulala, they killed *without stopping*.  
Wakuluma, wakuluma, wakuluma, he talked *incessantly*.  
Batyaye, batyaye, batyaye, baqedeke, badhlule, baya' kubulala pambili, they fired round after round, and having finished, moved forward to kill farther on.

---

The repetition of a verb, as in Hebrew, often intensifies the action. See "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 41.

*Examples.*

Usedhle wadhla, he ate ravenously.  
Senzile ukwenza, we have done our best.  
Bayala nokwala, they refuse positively.  
Sizakufa nokufa, we shall surely die.  
Sebenza nokusebenza wena, work thoroughly.  
Aze' kubuza ebuza, he came to inquire fully.  
Sisengile nokusenga, we have got all the milk we could.  
Abantu abamnyama bayabonga nokubonga amadhlozi, black people worship earnestly (&c.) the spirits of the departed.  
Bayabula nokubula izinnyanga, they frequently (or enthusiastically) consult the doctors.  
Sokulunge sipume nokupuma ekuseni, it is right that we go out early in the morning.

---

## THREATS

are used, as in other languages.

*Examples.*

Ngakubulala wena, I killed you, that is, I will be the death of you.

Woza unyatele innjobo yami, come and tread on my skin tails.

Cupe! ungapindi futi mfana, look out! boy, that you do not repeat that.

Cupe! siza' untyintyana nawe, look out! you and I will meet again.

Ngiyimnyama ebindayo kuwena, I am a choking morsel to you.

Woza lapa ngiwapule amatambo ako, come here, and I will break your bones.

Ngakutyaya ngewisa, I will strike you with a knobkirrie.

Sanixotya nonke, we will drive you all away.

Hamba shinga upanyekwe intamo, go, you scoundrel, and be hanged.

Another way of intensifying or reducing in force an action is simply to double the root of, usually *dissyllabic* verbs.

*Examples.*

Qopaqopa, mill (as the edge of a coin), from qopa, to notch.

Qotyaqotya, act in a threatening or violent manner.

Hambahamba, walk about, from ukuhaniba, to walk.

Bekabeka, look quickly or cautiously, from ukubeka, to look.

Jubajuba, flutter exceedingly, from ukujuba, to flutter.

Cabacaba, clear very carefully, from caba, to clear.

Citacita, waste a little.

Such verbs are sometimes used with "ukuti."

*Examples.*

Ukuti ngekengeke, go off tossing the head in a threatening manner.

Ukuti lekeleke, go along.

Trisyllabic Verbs elide the final syllable of the first part of the root.



*Examples.*

Guquguqula, turn a little, from ukuguqula, to turn.

Rapurapuna, cut much grass, from rapuna, cut a little grass,  
&c.

The above rule seems to have several exceptions, as the root may have *one* meaning and the duplication *another*, as :—

*Examples.*

Buqabuqa, dash down (as a man), from buqa, go over the ground a second time.

Bungabunga, wag the tail (as a dog), from bunga, flock in small numbers.

## THE DUPLICATION OF NOUNS.

Nouns, like verbs, are, for a similar reason, frequently doubled.

*Examples.*

Ihlaphlapa (i), a very generous person, from ukuhlapaza.

Ijubajuba (i), butterfly, from jubajuba, flutter.

Isinqalanqala (isi), thing very hard to manage, from nqala, hard, difficult.

Izingwabangwaba (izi), many heaps, from inqwaba (in), heap.

N.B.—A similar form, in Hebrew, is found, as “heaps, heaps,” i.e. an abundance of them.

Inyalanyala (i), person dreadfully conscious of guilt, from ukunyalaza.

Iqalaqala (i), sharp, knowing person, from ukuqala, to begin with, &c.

As in the case of verbs, there are exceptions.

*Example.*

Igwalagwala (i), the Lory, from gwala, be dusty, rusty.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL TERMS.

## 1. HEAD, IKANDA (I).

Ukakayi (ulu), top of a man's head.	Inhloko (in), skull.
Ihlonhlo (i), temple.	Ubucopo (ubu), brain.
Umtovoti (um), temple.	Ufokoti (ulu), fontanel.
Isipundu (isi), occiput.	Inhlafuno (in), condyle of the jawbone.
Ibunzi (i), forehead.	Iliso or iso (i), eye (amehlo, plural).
Uhlangoti lwekanda (ulu), side of the head.	Ishiya (i), eyebrow.
Isitundu (isi), upper ridge of the cheek-bone.	Ukope (ulu), eyelash.
Umhlali (um), lower jaw.	Unyembezi (ulu), tear.
Ulwanga (ulu), palate.	Impumulo (im), nose.
Ulimi (ulu), tongue.	Ikala (i), nostril.
Izinyo (i), tooth.	Umbombo (um), bridge of the nose.
Isihlati (isi), cheek.	Amaqqa (ama), projecting eyebrows.
Ite (i), saliva.	Isikumba (isi), skin.
Indhlebe (in), ear.	Umwele (ulu), human hair.
Isicubu-sendhlebe (isi), lobe of ear.	Isipupupu (isi), very fine hair.
Igwagwa (i), pinna of ear.	Amatyabalala (ama), long hair of whites.
Isikonokono (isi), ear-wax.	Isihlito (isi), hair long and thick.
Ubuso (ubu), face.	Insini (in), gum.
Igilo (i), Adam's apple.	
Itundu (i), upper jaw.	
Isidindi (isi), cheek-bone.	

## 2. NECK, INTAMO (IN).

Umqala (um), back of neck.	Igilo (i), larynx.
Umpimbo (um), under part of throat.	Isijingo (isi), nape of neck.
Ilaka (i), tonsil, epiglottis.	Umsundulu (um), sinew at back of neck.
Amalaka (ama), throat, inside of.	Umlaka (um), tendon each side of cervical vertibræ.

## 3. TRUNK, UMZIMBA.

Umhlonzo (um), spine.	Uvalo-lwesifuba (ulu), breast-bone.
Isifuba (isi), chest.	Ihlombe (i), shoulder.
Ubambo (ulu), rib.	

- Isipanga (isi), shoulder-blade.  
 Innqwababa (in), collar-bone  
 Umhlana (um), back.  
 Innyama (in), muscle.  
 Umongo (um), marrow.  
 Umnqonqo (um), spinal marrow.  
 Inhliziyo (in), heart.  
 Ipapu (i), lung.  
 Umminzo (um), gullet.  
 Ipe (i), breast-bone, extremity of.  
 Uqoqogo (ulu), windpipe.  
 Ulwambezi (ulu), pericardium.  
 Ubedu (ulu), pericardium, fat attached to.  
 Ulwebu (ulu), epidermis.  
 Uvalo (ulu), diaphragm.  
 Isisu (isi), stomach.  
 Isibindi (isi), liver.  
 Inso (in), kidney.  
 Ubende (ulu), spleen.  
 Amanyaka (ama), pancreas.  
 Isinye (isi), bladder.  
 Ididi (i), rectum.  
 Umtondo (um), urine.  
 Isimo sentombi (isi), hymen virginis.  
 Inhlunu (in), vagina fœminæ.  
 Umhlwehlwe (um), omentum.  
 Itumbu (i), bowel.  
 Utumbu (ulu), flank between ribs and hip.  
 Umxwelo (um), the aorta.  
 Ilungu (i), joint.  
 Iceba (i), shoulder, upper part of.  
 Umhlandhla (um), spine, bottom of, i.e. the coccyx.  
 Ufindo (ulu), lumber vertebræ.  
 Inhlali (in), muscle.  
 Isisu (isi), abdomen.  
 Isinyaka (isi), large intestine, colon.  
 Umbilini (um), bowel.  
 Ukalo (ulu), hip.  
 Isinqe (isi), buttock.  
 Imbilapo (im), groin.  
 Iroro (i), pelvis.  
 Umcamo (um), privates of male.  
 Izipumpu (izi), hair of penis maris.  
 Amaloto (ama), semen of penis maris.  
 Isende (i), testicle.  
 Usinga (ulu), tendon.  
 Umsipa (um), sinew.  
 Ilungwana (i), small joint.

## ARMS, INGALO.

- Umkono (um), the whole arm.  
 Ugalo (ulu), arm, fore part of.  
 Indolwane (in), elbow.  
 Ikwapa (i), armpit.  
 Inhlali (in), cartilage.  
 Isihluzi (isi), forearm, muscular part of.  
 Ilungu (i), knuckle.  
 Isikumba (isi), hand, skin of.  
 Ulwebu (ulu), epidermis.  
 Isihlakala (isi), wrist.  
 Isandhla (isi), hand.  
 Iminwe (imi), phalanges.  
 Umunwe (umu), finger.  
 Isitupa (isi), thumb.  
 Inkomba (in), forefinger.  
 Uzipo (ulu), finger-nail.  
 Uwetye (u), hand, hollow of  
 Intende (in), hand, palm of.

LEG, UMLENZI.

Itanga (i), thigh.	Isihlakala (isi), ankle.
Ucingwe (ulu), fore part of leg.	Umtambo (um), artery.
Umbala (um), shin-bone; also imbilati.	Umtambo wokubuyisela igazi enhliziweni (um), vein.
Ivi (i), patella.	Uzwani (ulu), toe.
Ummondhlo (um), tibia.	Ibande (i), ligament.
Idolo (i), knee.	Isito (isi), calf of leg.
Iqakala (i), ankle.	Isitende (isi), heel.
	Uzipo (ulu), toe-nail.

DISEASES, FRACTURES, WOUNDS, ETC.

Ukwapuka (uku), to be fractured.	Umseseni (um), labour pains, false.
Inngqwababa-yapukile (in), broken collar-bone.	Zala, v., be in travail.
Umkono-wenyele (um), dislocated arm.	Intungwa (in), grapes in an infant.
Umbunu (um), umbilical rupture.	Umcoboko (um), scrofula.
Isitutwane (isi), epileptic fit.	Inkwashu (in), cramp.
Ufehlane (ulu), ague.	Ipika (i), stitch in the side.
Imbo (im), dysentery.	Isimungumungwane (isi), measles.
Imfa (im), influenza, kind of.	Izingazi (izi), menstrual discharge.
Ipokisi (i), small-pox.	Potela, v., menstruate.
Ugeilaza (u), mumps.	Bangula, v., extract, as a thorn.
Ukuruda (uku), diarrhœa.	Isilungulela (isi), heartburn.
Culula, v., diarrhœa, have as child.	Isilonda (isi), sore.
Umkuhlane (um), cold.	Umcobeko (um), boil or tumour.
Amabulalo (ama), rheumatism.	Isimekemeke (isi), large spreading sore.
Isilumo (isi), painful menstruation.	Umunyoluka (umu), slough inside boil.
Umezanyana (u), placenta.	Itumba (i), boil.
Inngane (in), fœtus.	Itumbakulu (i), boil, large.
Inncalabane (in), labour pains, feeling of.	Utwai (ulu), cutaneous sores.
Innnimba (in), labour pains.	

- Ubukubele (ubu), suppurated wound, pain of.  
 Ikunkulo (i), imaginary disease.  
 Isilalo (isi), old painful bruise.  
 Inngqobongo (in), disease that pits the skin.  
 Unjonjo (ulu), pustule.  
 Umna (um), sores on the head.  
 Impuza (im), cutaneous eruption.  
 Ubovu (ulu), matter from abscess.  
 Cica, *v.*, discharge, as a wound.  
 Cukuca, *v.*, cleanse with enema.  
 Idunguza (i), swelling.  
 Izilo (izi), worms, intestinal.  
 Izilo-ezimhlotyana (izi), thread worms.  
 Incili (in), tape worm.  
 Isibakabu (isi), large wound.  
 Ibata (i), splayed foot.  
 Ukufa (uku), sickness.  
 Umgama (um), hard fæces.  
 Inhlokosela (in), sty in the eye.  
 Igazi (i), blood.  
 Umuti-opolisayo (umu), cooling medicine.  
 Ufuba (ulu), chest disease with cough.  
 Isimpantyolo (isi), the bad disease, i.e. venereal.  
 Elapa, *v.*, treat, as a doctor.  
 Udokotela (u), doctor.  
 Ubovu (ulu), matter from abscess.  
 Imbubuzi (im), moaning, as in delirium.  
 Ukububula (uku), to moan.  
 Amakambi (ama), fever medicine.  
 Cata, *v.*, enema, to inject.  
 Isiva (isi), boil on young children.  
 Uzokozela (u), spreading ulcer.  
 Inzukulwane (in), vertigo.  
 Ukugquma (uku), pulsation of the heart.  
 Ukukohlela (uku), to cough.  
 Isikohlela (isi), expectoration.  
 Ukuminza (uku), drowning.  
 Ukutoba (uku), fomentation.  
 Ubuhlungubekanda (ubu), headache.  
 Ukukwelwa ikanda, headache.  
 Nenyongo, *a.*, bilious.  
 Inyongo (in), bile.  
 Isiswana - senhliziyo (isi), ventricle of heart.  
 Ukwenyela - kwokalo (uku), hip, dislocation of.  
 Amafuta (ama), ointment.  
 Indhlundhlulu (in), injured eye.  
 Ububomvubeliso (ubu), ophthalmia.  
 Izilondana-zegolo (izi), piles.  
 Indwangu-yenxeba (in), lint.  
 Ukuqaqamba (uku), throbbing.  
 Ukuluma-kwezinyoka (uku), snake-bites.  
 Ukufelagazi (uku), blood-spitting.  
 Ukupinyaza, *v.*, to twist, as a joint.  
 Umhlanziso (um), emetic.  
 Isiboko (isi), wen.

Idumbe (i), palsy.	Tyisayo, feverish.
Isinkwa-sokutoba (isi), poul- tice.	Isivalwana-senhliziyó (isi), valve of heart.
Izinkundhla (izi), blood of childbirth.	Umlomo-wenhliziyó (um), auricle of heart.
Ipwanyazi (i), bladder on foot.	Ukudaka (uku), intoxication.
Umqubuludwane (um), skin eruption.	Ukufa (uku), mortification.
Insumpa (in), wart.	Inhlamvu-yeliso (in), eyeball.
Amatezane (ama), nervous- ness.	Ukubopa, v., to bandage.
Intutumba (in), vesicular eruption.	Ikasi-elinamatelayo (i), stick- ing plaster.
Uqulu (ulu), stitch in the side.	Ukukipa, v., extract, as a tooth.
Itwabi (i), hiccough.	Amalovula (ama), sores in the mouth.
Isixwazi (isi), bruise.	Ukufa-kwomhlonzo (uku), spinal disease.
Ityatyazi (i), blister on the hand.	Ukupinyazeka (uku), sprain.
Ukuhlanza (uku), vomiting.	Amasende-avuvukile (ama), swollen testicles.
Ukwopisa, v., cause to bleed, cup	Umuti-wezilo (umu), vermi- fuge.
Ubutulu (ubu), deafness.	Umbadamu (um), ringworm.
Ukukuzakwesisu (uku), dropsy (abdominal).	Idumbi (i), paralysis.
Ukutobela (uku), embroca- tion.	Umongozima (u), blood from the nose.
Ukuqumba (uku), flatulency.	Ukulunywa - kwensensane (uku), gnat bite.
Ukuxuxuzela (uku), flatu- lency, sound of.	Ukulunywa - kwomiyane (uku), musquito bite.

## EXERCISES, WITH NOTES AND QUESTIONS.

Ngiyawabona amehlo ake, I see his eyes.

Lomfana uyinncengancenga, this boy is a spoilt child.

Ugunyile enhliziweni, his heart is bitter.

Makuza uyayizwa nje lendaba, you hear the report,  
Makuza.

Kuti uma kutiwe insimba, it comes to pass when a trap is  
set for a wild cat.

Iyafika masinyane insimba, the wild cat comes quickly.  
Lomuntu wadeleleka kulabobantu ngezikati zonke, this  
person was always despised by those people.

Icakide liyazondana kakulu nezinyoka, ngokuba liyazidhla,  
the weasel is at great enmity with snakes, because it  
eats them.

Kuyakwenziwa njani na? what is going to happen?

Wapuma ke nomkonto, he went out with a spear.

Wangena esibayeni, he entered the cattle enclosure.

Wahlala eziko, he sat down by the fireplace.

Unina watabata amanzi wangeza, the mother took water  
and washed him.

Bapuma ke bonke bemuke, they all went out and took their  
departure.

Uyena umutwana na obekuluma? is this the child that was  
talking?

Asibonanga sibona umutwana onjengalomutwana, we never  
saw a child that was like this child.

Why is the "u" of umfana changed into "o"?

What is the meaning of "deleleka"?

What is the active form of "tiywe"?

Explain "zondana nezinyoka."

Give the literal meaning of kuyakwenziwa, &c.

Why is the "i" of iziko changed into "e"?

Why is the last letter of emuka changed into "e"?

Explain the relative form of "obekuluma."

The literal meaning of "ugunyile," &c., is, he is bitter in  
the heart.

Give all the meanings of "masinyane."

Find other Zulu words for weasel.

Observe that sometimes the verb and sometimes the noun  
occupies the first place in the sentence, according to the  
emphasis required.

What is the meaning of "njenga"?

Bengiyotanda ukusina, I should have liked to dance.

Asoyasebenza, let us go to work.

Wetula isitebe nepini, he took down the eating-mat and  
porridge stick.

Mame yamukele, nantsi inyama <sup>meat</sup> yami, here is my meat,  
mother, take it.

Niti umuntu na? do you say he is a person?



Ekutateni kwake umlenzi wenkabi, when he took the leg of beef.

Waya ukuzingela ngasemfuleni, he went to hunt by the river.

Umfana wami ukulile uyindoda manje, my boy is full-grown, he is now a man.

Aniyogeza izingubo, ~~go ye, and~~ wash the clothes.

Uya' uhamba ubala, you will travel through wild country.

Sasiyozingele ehlanzeni, we went to hunt in the bushy country.

Tomutwana angez' awaka amanzi, this child cannot draw water.

Wakohlisa obaba ngenyama yabo, you deceived the fathers about the meat.

Wavuka, wati, sekusile, he awoke and said, "It is now day."

Wapuma ngapantzi kwesivalo, he went out under the door.

Mame ngivulele, mother, open the door for me.

Ngipe ke izinyoni lezo, give me those birds.

Safa! nansi inyoka enkulu, we shall be killed, see here is a large snake.

"Wo! Mntanami utyilo," "Alas! my child, you have said so."

The full forms of the above verbs, &c., are as follows:—  
bengiyakutanda, asiye'kusebenza, aniyekugeza. Explain the contractions.

What is omitted in "Uya' uhamba"?

Give the full form of sasiyozingele, also of "anyez' awaka."

Why is it "yamukele" and not yamukela?

Supply the literal meaning of "ekutateni."

Why is it obaba?

Fully explain "safa" both the literal meaning and the figurative.

Explain "sekusile," especially "seku."

Why is it "ngasemfuleni"?

Why is "y" placed between "u" and indoda?

What is the word to express, "to pluck fruit"?

Why is lezo placed after izinyoni?

---

Wati umfana, "ake ngizibone izinyoni zami," the boy said,  
"Please let me see my birds."

Ngiyakuhamba umhlaba wonke nje, I am going to travel over the whole world.

Watata intonga yake, wahamba, he took his walking-stick and went.

Wafika ezitiyweni zezimu, he came to the traps of a cannibal. Muṣa ukungityaya, ngizakukutyela, do not beat me, and I will tell you.

Nkosi yami, musa ukutukutela, Oh, my lord, do not be angry.

Ngizakuyaka kahle indhlu yako, ngiyifulele, I will carefully build your house and thatch it.

Wati, "sala ke ulinde," he said, "Remain here and watch."

Wemba umgodini omude, he dug a long burrow.

Yafika ingwe, yafika nempunzi, the leopard arrived, she brought a buck with her.

Puma bo uze, kuhlinza inyamazane, come out then, and skin the buck.

Nanziya izinkomo zami, my cows are yonder.

Inwele zezimu zazinde kakulu kakulu, the cannibal's hair was very long.

Lafika izulu namatye nemibane, the sky came with hailstones and lightning; [there was a thunder-storm with hailstones].

Abelungu bamanono ngako konke, the white people are clean and tidy in everything.

u Makabeni ulimele nje, ~~u~~ Makabeni is lame.

Uma umuntu etanda ukugaula imiti emihle angeza lapa kumina, if a man desires to cut down beautiful trees, he may come here to me.

Give the exact meaning of ngiyakuhamba, &c.

Find other forms for traps.

Explain "Yafika ingwe," &c.

Does "bo" vehemently urge an action?

Supply the full meaning of angeza.

Why is it "nanziya" and not nansiya?

What is the singular of inwele?

Why is it imibane, and not umbane?

Ubani (ulu) is used for a flash of lightning, and isibane for a shooting star.

---

Angayinquma kabili leyomiti, he can cut those trees in half. Ngipunduliswe uwena, I have been misled by you.

Namhlanje ngiyibonile ngokwami, to-day I have seen it myself.

Lentombazana iyagalazela abantu bonke, this girl is saucy to all the people.

Uyabona ke ngangikuluma kuwena, you see I was speaking to you.

Ungibulele izolo uZigodo, uZigodo hurt me yesterday.

Abantu abamnyama abalitandi lelogama lokuti amakafula, black people do not like to be called "Kafirs."

Bamtyaya uunta ka 'Gombela ngiyamraukela, they beat Gombela's child; I feel pity for him.

Ngapunduleka nje, I was put out in the calculation.

Lomuntu udidakele, this person is confused.

Teta namadhlozi, ukufa kukulile, the sickness is increasing, consult the spirits.

Ityungu lomnumzane litoliwe na! has the gentleman's snuff-box been found?

Salibumbuluzeka ityungu lake, we obtained without difficulty his snuff-box.

Iewane lalemvu lidhliwe ukozi izolo, this ewe's lamb was eaten yesterday by a kind of vulture.

Ngingumalume wako nganina? how am I your uncle?

Wavela umnikaziso wesigubu, the owner of the calabash appeared.

Hamba ke uye uzingele, do go and hunt.

Watata isaka wemuka nalo, he took a sack and departed.

Explain the full meaning of "kabili."

Is there any contraction in "uwena"?

Why is it "kuwena" and not kuwe?

Does "angayinquma" also imply permission?

"Ukukafula" means to spit out, as food from the mouth, and this is the reason why the Zulus object to be called Kafirs. They are ignorant of the Arabic origin of the word.

Yapuma inyoka yaluma isandhla sake, the snake came out and bit his hand.

Autyaye isigubu sako ukuba ngilalele ngizwe, do play your drum that I may listen and appreciate.

Kulungile, ngokuba kubonakele ukuba ngahluliwe mina. It is right, for it is evident that I am surpassed.

Akavumi ukuhlangana nabanye abantu, he is not willing to associate with other people.

Licitakele izwe lonke, all the country is wasted.

Uyisijaka lomfokazana, that low fellow is a passionate person.

Bangiqobile isikati labobantu, those people have frittered away my time.

Abakwazi ukusina labantu, these people do not know how to dance.

Izulu liyadikiza, lidikizela ulwandhle selizakwetwasa ihlobo, there is a sound of distant thunder; the summer will soon set in.

Ngidhekile; angitenganga kahle, I have been cheated, not having bought carefully.

Sityele izinganekwane, tell us some nursery tales.

Uma intombi yendisiwe, kufika izinkabi katisimbe zibentatu, zifika nentombi, when a girl is to be married there come with her, perhaps, three oxen.

Ngadhlula nensizwa empofu, ngayityaya pansi, I passed a pale young man, and knocked him down.

Is "autyaye" a contraction? If so, what letter is omitted?

What does bonakele come from?

Give the literal meaning of "Ungiqobile isikati."

What is the full meaning of "ukudikiza"?

Does "ngidhekile" mean cheated or eaten?

Supply the various meanings of isigubu.

What form is "citakele?" and why is the ala changed to ele?

Does "mpofu" always mean pale?

Bangivimbezela endhlini, they shut me up in the house.

Ngatata ikanzi lokupeka, ngaliponsa emnyango, I took a cooking-pot, and threw it at the door.

Ipangalele leyonkomo, that cow is skinned and cut up.

Bapangelana abantu bonke, all the people hurried together.

Ngiyamesaba lomuntu, ukushumayela kwake kubi kakulu, I am afraid of that person, his conversation is very bad.

A! Pa! wadhlondhlolala wamvukela, on my word, he raved like a wild beast, and then attacked him.

Ngambamba ngamewilisa ngatula naye, ngaza ngapuma, I held him firmly, and dipped him in the water, and then got out.

Isibungu siyisilwanyana esizalwa impukane ebomvu,  
Isibungu (kind of maggot) is an insect that is born by a red fly.

Yini izibungu? Anzazi izibungu na? Qa. What are maggots? Do you not know them? No.

Ngaqetuka mina ngomhlana, I threw myself back.

Ngikwelene nomuntu wasemuzini, impi nje, I have had a tussle with a stranger foe.

Ngiyifana umhlanziso, ngipe iqora, I want an emetic, give me iqora.

Niyabona madoda zatya izindhlu zonke, you see, men, that all the houses were burnt.

Ibantiyi lami lilelwe umbete, my jacket is wet with dew.

Umlungu wasikokela sonke imali yetu yaba umkoti, the white man paid all of us our money; it was seven shillings.

"A" is equivalent to "ah," and "pa" expresses astonishment.

"Civilisisa" would intensify the action = "give him a good ducking."

When you wish to express the thought, "I flatly deny it," you use an idiomatic form, "ngipika ngiqetuka ngomhlana."

What is the meaning of "ngikwelene nomuntu"? Supply the rule for the use of "na" in "nomuntu."

Several kinds of emetics are used by the natives, iqora being one of them.

Abantu baqubuka izinhlangoti babe nezilondana, the people had little sores on each side of the body.

Ngaza ngatata izinkuku zami, ngaya' kutenga ngazo, then I took my laying hens and traded with them.

Ngazibona izinnyosi zingena esibambeni, I saw the bees going into a high mound of earth.

Ngakangwa umtunzi womviti ngayelama enkulu inhlatu, I was attracted by the shade of a large tree, and came unexpectedly on a large spotted snake.

Inonile lenkabi, iqata layo liyakuba namandhla emlonyeni, this ox is in good condition, a slice of it will be nice.

Ngakanda invu izolo inonile, angibonanga ngiyibona invu enjeya umqumane impela, I lighted on a sheep in good condition yesterday; I have never seen such a sheep; a fat animal and no mistake.

Safumana ehlatini icwensa, we found in the forest a wild scamp.

Izinduna ziye' kumceba enkosini, the officers have gone to accuse him falsely before the chief.

Mhla sivela kwa Zulu sidinga, sasingahambi naluto sasihamba ngezandhla sibucela nje, the day we came from Zululand we were very needy; we had nothing to carry, so walked empty-handed.

Asihambe immini nobusuku bonke kuze kuse, let us travel day and night till the morning.

Babona umkoba omude, bagijima bakwela kusona, they saw a lofty yellow-wood tree, and ran and climbed it.

Zasala izinja ngapantsi kwomuti, the dogs remained at the foot of the tree.

Explain "ngaza."

How do you express "never" in Zulu?

"Ukuceba" embraces several other ideas. What are they?

"Ukubuc' umlomo" means to eat a little food when hungry.

Yellow-wood timber is of great commercial value.

"Kwa" expresses "at" as well as "from."

Lentombi enhle kangaka uyitata pina? where have you found this very beautiful damsel?

Wahluma umuti masinyane waba njengokuqala, the tree grew immediately, and resumed its original condition.

Siyahlupeka asazi uma sizakukubeka pi, we are troubled, not knowing where we shall put you.

Watanda izintombi naye zamtanda kakulu, he loved the young women, and they loved him.

Lwavela utuli ekumukeni kwelanga, towards sunset the dust appeared.

Bamciba bengenamandhla okumbulala, they hurled their spears at him, but had no power to kill him.

Wema, kwaza kwatyonela ilanga, he stood until sunset.

Kwabutana isizwe sonke, the whole nation assembled.

Wahlala eyedwa pezu kwetye, he sat alone upon a stone.

Ketani amatye anakulu siwatyise, collect large stones, and let us heat them.

Ketani itole elihle silihlabe, choose a fine calf, and let us kill it.



Hlinzani leyonkomo, skin that cow.

Kwaku kona izalukazi ezimiselwe ukubulala amadodana ayo leyonkosi, old women were appointed to kill that chief's sons.

Wafumana izinsizwa 'zimbili zilele ze, he found two young men sleeping without any clothes on.

Wati bangane nilala ze na? Aninangubo na? Zati ca. He said, "Friends, do you sleep without clothing? Have you no blanket?" They said, "No."

Kwati ngomuso wahamba waya e Tekwini, it came to pass on the morrow that he went to Durban.

Baye bonke eketweni, they have all gone to a dance.

Wabuka iketo, yasina intombi, translate this.

Kangaka means so much, so very.

Explain kwaza kwatyona.

Ciba means to fling, hurl (as an assegai).

Ze means naked or empty, also of no value.

Wabuyela ke ekaya wafika kunina, so he returned home and came to his mother.

Wati unina, "Ngiyatokoza ngokubuya kwako," his mother said, "I am delighted at your return."

Wafihla amacala ake ngokwazi ukuba uma ewaveza angapatwa kabi, he concealed his faults, knowing that if he recounted them he might be treated badly.

Wahlangana nenyoka wayibamba wayifaka esakeni, he fell in with a snake, caught it, and put it into a sack.

Watabata unina amanzi wamgeza, his mother took water and washed him.

Kakulume ke umntwana, njengokutyo kwako, let the child speak, according to your saying.

Icakide linesisila kakulu, the weasel has very bad luck.

Mfundisi ngiyatanda ukusebenza kuwena, missionary, I wish to work for you.

Ngaya kuyena nabafana ababili kwayimina wesitatu, I went to him with two other boys; I was the third.

Ngabapendula, ngiti, "Musani ukutetisana naye umfundisi," I answered them, saying, "You must not contend with the missionary."

Umfana uye ngapi na? Bati bona Umfana asimazi, "In what direction has the boy gone?" They said, "We do not know."



Ngatatwa ama Bunu ngisemeinyane, I was taken by the Boers when I was very little.

Kwaduma izulu, saziyeka izinkomo saya endhlini endala, lana izulu, it thundered, and we left the cattle and went into an old house, and it rained.

Babaleka abafana abanye ngokwesaba ukutyaywa, some boys ran away through fear of being beaten.

How would "return *from* home" be rendered?

The weasel, so the natives believe, is the occasion of bad luck.

Explain "kwayimina wesitatu."

What is meant by "tetisana naye"?

Uma kubonwa isigqoko sami kuwena, uyakubulalwa, if you are seen with my hat on, you will be killed.

Kwati kusasa ngavuka, izulu lisile, it came to pass that in the morning I arose, and the sky was clear.

Ake nisigayele uncaba, sivube, sice, sihambe, please grind and prepare some boiled Indian corn, that we may mix with sour milk, and presently go.

Ehe! indubuko yabo loko abantu abamnyama, yokuzeka abufazi abaningi, nokubonga amadhlozi, nokubula ezimnyangeni, yes, that is the custom of the black people, to marry many wives, worship spirits, and consult witch doctors.

Asikwazi tina loko okutyoyo: umdabuko wetu, we do not understand what you are talking about: it is with us an ancient custom.

Innqina iyakuzingela izindhlovu, the hunting party will hunt elephants.

Izulu liyahloma impela, the sky is thoroughly preparing for war.

Uyatatwa ihlombe, he is carried away with excitement.

Bayatyaya ihlombe, they clap the hands.

Sezwa kutiwa bahlome izihlangu, we heard it said they were to prepare the shields for war.

Abanye bahlakazeka, baya emapandhleni, some were scattered and went into the country places.

Wababiza bobabili, he called them both.

Asikulume pambi kwebandhla lonke, let us speak before all the council.

Sakelene kabi, we do not live comfortably.

Uyindoda enamacebo, he is a deceitful person.

"Izulu liyahloma," &c., means, there is going to be a storm.

Supply a literal translation of the first sentence.

"Ihlombe" means the upper part of the shoulder.

Explain "Bobabili," bobatatu, nobabili, &c.

"Isihlangu" means a war-shield; the loop is called umgabelo.

"Irau" is a small shield used on festive occasions.

What is the difference between indabuko and umdabuko?

Wati uyise, "Angitandi loko," his father said, "I do not like that."

Akusiyo inmqina, icebo lokukubulala wena, it is not a hunting party, but a trick for murdering you.

Inkosi yasahlukanisa tina, the chief separated us.

Wela wena, uye kubamhlope, cross the river, and go to the white people.

Ake ngizeke indaba yokuhamba kwami, please let me narrate the story of my journey.

Sadhla amatanbo amadala, we ate old bones.

Indhlala yasiqeda tina, sadhla izikumba esizitolayo emahlatini, the famine finished us, and we ate skins which we picked up in the forests.

Ngiyandumisa u Tixo opezu kwako konke, I praise God, who is above all.

Yapela innyama ngaleyonkati, at that time the meat failed.

Semuka kuleyondawo, we departed from that place.

Isilo sabadhla abantu, a wild animal ate the people.

Seza lapa esilungwini, we came here to the white people.

Seza nje, ngokuba kwakutiwa kühle, we came, because it was said it is pleasant.

Kutiwa akuko ukubulawa nokulwa, it is said, there is neither murder nor fighting.

Kutiwa tina siyakudhla izinkôbe namasi nesijingi, it is said we shall eat mealies, sour milk and porridge.

Yenze inkoto kulomuti, make a groove in this wood.

Eza ke ama Lau amaningi, many Hottentots came.

Bawabopela ama Lau esondweni lenqola, bawatyaya Kukululu, they bound the Hottentots to a wheel of this waggon, and beat them severely.

"Zeka" means marry, mount, tell, &c.

What is the difference between inkati and isikati?

"Isijingi," a mixture of mealie-meal dough and boiled pumpkin.

Zulus, when very hungry, put on the fasting girdle.

Bawatyaya ngesampokwe nangesiswipo, they beat them with a hide thong and with a whip.

Sahamba, sayiyeka indhlela sahaniba ngenhlanhlato, we went leaving the path, and travelling in the grass.

Wabuza umfundisi, wati, "Nifunani na?" Sati, "ukusebenza," the missionary inquired, saying, "What do you want?" We said, "Work."

Washumayela umfundisi ngokubujiswa ngomlilo, the minister preached about being destroyed by fire.

Kwati ngolunye usuku labalela (ilanga) kakulu, it came to pass on another day that it was very hot.

Wati yena, "Konje nawe uyakolwa ukuba uyakufa qede, uye ezulwini?" he said, "Is it true, then, that you also believe that as soon as you die you will go to heaven?"

Wati, "Uyabona yini imbobo oyakungena ngayo ezulwini?" Ngati mina, "Noko ingeko imbobo, siyakuya kona." He said, "Do you see, or not, a hole through which you will enter heaven?" I said, "Notwithstanding the fact that there is no visible hole, we shall go there."

Babehlekwa abakolwayo, people who believed were laughed at.

Satata amahansi omlungu, we took the white man's geese.

Wayefuna ukusityaya, kepa sacatya, he wanted to beat us, but we hid ourselves.

Sengikuzwile loko konke, now I understand all that.

Lomfana uyangatangata exoxa intombi endala, this boy acts unbecomingly, courting an old girl.

Ngamngopoza yena ngadhlula, I hit him on the head and passed on.

What is the active form of bujiswa?

Explain the form "oyakungena ngayo."

What is the difference between "ukukuluma" and "ukushumayela"?

Izulu means heaven, sky, weather, and a Zulu person.  
Ngopoza ekanda would be the full form.

---

Nince niye lapaya, go ye over there presently.  
Kade ngikufuna wena, I have a long time been seeking you.  
Niyakuka nihlale na? will you manage to stop a bit longer?  
Uke namsiza na? did you manage to help him?  
Esand' ukufika wantyela indaba yonke, as soon as he  
arrived, he told him all the news.  
Sifike bengakafiki abafazi, we arrived before the women.  
Singetande isono, we may not love sin.  
Asisatandi isono, we do not continue to love sin.  
Abantu bakolisile ukutanda isono, people generally like sin.  
Nihleze nitanda isono, you like sin always.  
Siza' upinda sitanda ukwona, we shall like to sin again.  
Abantu bavama ukwona, people frequently sin.  
Uboza nayo inkuku yami, come on with my fowl.  
Asinaluto, sihlezi site hleke nje, we have nothing, and are  
sitting just like simpletons.  
Ahle ngiwukwele lowomuti, I could climb that tree.  
Bafuna ukulimaza, they intend to hurt.  
Ake siye kona anduma sibuye, please let us go there and  
then return.  
Kengibone mgane, let me see, friend.  
Sisuk' siloba incwadi, we happened to be writing a letter.  
Batyaye batyantyula, they went off at full speed.  
Silibele sihamba lapaya, we are continually going yonder.  
Mane nisishiyele, do leave some for us.  
Basimze bambeka nje, badhlula, they merely looked at him,  
and passed on.  
Siyakuvama ukulibala, we shall have plenty of loitering.

The above Auxiliary Verbs and Particles should all be very carefully studied.

"Bafuna ukulimala" means, they intend to be hurt; and ulimele, he is hurt, or injured.

What is the literal meaning of "ukuti hleke"?

Make a list of the above Verbs and Particles, and commit to memory.

---

Sapuma besekona, we went out, they being still there.  
Nizakuza nife, you will come and die; you will certainly die.

Beimuka bonke, singeko tina, they all departed, we not being present.

Bakuleka bati du, they went through their salutations to the end.

Wasala, wavuka, he afterwards came to life.

Sakwela emutini, we climbed a tree.

Wayibamba ke inkwenjane, wayibulala wayihluba izimpape, he caught a swallow and killed it, and plucked it.

Woza wena uhlute lenkuku, come and pluck this fowl.

Musa ukungihlusa, you must not bother me.

Ulunyiwe inyoka; leta isihlungu, he has been bitten by a snake; fetch the antidote.

Tata izinyawo uzakufa, make haste, or he will die.

Umkati wonke lo kade nenzani na? what have you been doing all this time?

Lomtwana nyafuna umuti; leta ikataza, this child requires medicine; bring the kataza plant.

Wahlasela izizwe ezingapandhle; wahlasela iminyaka yonke, he invaded the outside tribes every year.

Sibonise amabele, show us where the Kafir corn is.

Bangitusa, bengipakamisela iwisa, they frightened me, raising threateningly the knobkirrie.

Ngabakombisa enkundhleni, I showed them in the area of the cattle kraal.

Bafuna enkundhleni abawatolanga amabele, they sought in the cattle kraal, but did not find any Kafir corn.

Ama Bunu abulala abantu ngezibamu, the Boers shot the people with guns.

Why is it "be" and not basekona?

The second sentence may be rendered, "you will surely die."

Inkonjane is another name for swallow.

Ihlungu differs from isihlungu, the former meaning a place where the grass has lately been burnt off.

Ngafinyanisa abantu, ngagijima nabo, I overtook the people and ran with them.

I Bunu langibamba ngengalo, lahamba nami; likwele ehashini, ngihamba pansi, a Boer seized me by the arm, and went off with me; he was on a horse, and I walked on the ground.

Sanikelwa izinkwa, we were given some bread.

Kodwa mina umsebenzi wami, nganikelwa izingulube ukuza-lusa, only the work given to me was to herd pigs.

Izingulube lezo zangihlupa kakulu, those pigs gave me much trouble.

Ikanda lami livuvukile kakulu, my head is much swollen.

Innyanga yangisika ekanda, yafika etanjeni lekanda, the doctor cut me in the head right down to the bone.

Sahlala amasonda amabili seuka saya e Tekwini, we remained two weeks, and then went down to Durban.

Savalelisana baza bangena emkunjini, we took leave one of another, and they went on board the vessel.

Sabopela, sahamba ebusuku, we inspanned, and travelled in the night.

Kwati pakati kwobusuku sakumula, sala, it came to pass that in the middle of the night we outspanned and went to sleep.

Lati uma ilanga lipenduke, when the sun began to go down.

Sazikipa izimpahla ennqoleni, sazifeka endhlini, we took the goods out of the waggon, and put them into the house.

Angivumanga mina, ngati, "Nqa," I did not consent, I said, "No."

Kwati kungakasi, sazibopela izinkabi, and it was so that before dawn we inspanned the oxen.

Kwatatwa tina si' bancinyane, we were taken when we were little.

Impi yawahlangabeza ama Bunu, the army went to meet the Boers.

Ukufinyanisa, to arrive.

Mark it is not, as in English, *likwele ihashi*, but *ehashini*.

Isonto also means a week.

Literally, when the sun began to turn.

Explain "Kangakasi."

Hlangabeza, go to meet in peace or war.

Ama Bunu alwa nawo ama Zulu, awaxotya, the Boers fought with the Zulus, and put them to flight.

Abelungu benza innqaba ngamahlahla, the white men made a fortress with the branches of trees.

Kwatiwa impi ifikile, iwela amazibuko onke, it was said, "The enemy has arrived, and is crossing all the fords."



Izintambo ziti nwi, the strings are all stretched.

Kwati bati, "Ketani amagwala abuyele emakaya, it came to pass that they said, "Pick out all the cowards, and let them return home."

Izinto zake zazishiyiwe kona, his things had been left here. Watuma amanye amabuto futi, he sent other soldiers also. Imikonto yafinyelela ezinnqoleni, the spears reached to the waggons.

Kwapuma amahashi amatatu, ati qelele ngapandhle, three horses came forth, making their appearance outside (also went forth).

Sadhlulisa esinye isicetyana sempi, we sent forward another small detachment of the army.

Hamba uyityele inkosi ukuba impi yenakele, go and tell the chief that the enemy has been routed.

Ilanga laqala ukufudumala, the sun began to get warm.

Abelungu bemise pina? where have the white men taken their stand?

Sati, "Bemise lapaya pezulu emtonjeni," we said, "They have stationed themselves above yonder by the spring."

Wati ke yena, "O nginganiyisa," he said, "Oh, I can conduct you."

Bati bona, "Ungasihambisa ngendhlela elungileyo," they said, "You can take us by the right path."

Wati gi gi gi entatyaneni, he made a pattering noise with his feet down the slope.

Badhlula bati beuka entatyaneni, they passed by, descending the slope.

The hurled spears reached the waggons.

Give the various meanings of the word "misa."

Explain fully "nginganiyisa."

What is entatyaneni derived from?

Mark "izintambo ziti nwi."

Bafika abelungu lapa, ilanga likupukayo, the white men arrived here when the sun was ascending.

Shiyani izibamu zenu lapaya, leave your guns yonder.

Bakuza iwawa, they paid no regard to danger.

Ufanele ukuzikuzi, you must restrain yourself.

Ilanga likuzile liti ro, the sun is burning hot.

Sabatatamisa kakulu abelungu, we carried the white men very carefully.



Kwati lapa liti pasha ilanga yafika imikosi, and it was so that when the sun had come out from the clouds, the forces arrived.

Bayipekula impi yonke, they routed all the army.

Bayipindeliselu emuvu impi, they made the enemy go back.

Yafa ke leyonyanga, that month ended.

Izinkabi zihlatywe zidhliwe, the oxen were killed and eaten.

Ipi impi na? where is the enemy?

Bafika ke lapo, batata amabece, bawadhla, they arrived there, and took and ate water melons.

Abaningi beza emfuleni, many came to the river.

Tina' mabuto ke, kutiwa masihlome, sikake amakanda amakulu, we soldiers were told to prepare for war, and surround the great military kraals.

Wafika umlozikazana, wafika ke, wadhlala wadhlala, there arrived a necromancer; he came, and jumped about.

Wakitywa ke amehlo ngemikonto, his eyes were extracted with spears.

Asigwiye sonke, let us leap about like brave men.

Musani ukubanga umsindo umuntu ugula, you must not make a noise; a person is sick.

Lomuntu ogulayo uyazifela, this sick person takes no notice of anything.

Izinkomo ziyatyekula, the cows are kicking up their heels.

"Bakuza," &c., they silenced the bragging.

Give the full meaning of ukukuza.

"Ukuti pasha" means to come out as the sun, moon, or water from a blister.

Give the literal meaning of "Tina mabuto," &c.

Why is it "ukubanga" and not "ukwenza"?

Amahashi alambile, abuko utyani, the horses are hungry, and there is no grass.

Bati, "Bobozani sipume," they said, "Break through that we may get out."

Bakwela abakiti emahashini, our people rode on horses.

Izwe leli lakiti lihle impela, this country of ours is certainly beautiful.

Izwe lakiti linotyani obuningi, this country of ours has plenty of grass.

Linotyani obunye obudepileyo bokufulela izindhlu kahle, it has some long grass for thatching houses nicely.

Angitandi innyama eluhlaza, I do not like raw meat.  
 Sipe amafuta aluhlaza, give us some clear oil.  
 Api amanzi aluhlaza? where is some pure water?  
 Lelikanzi liluhlaza, this cooking-pot is almost jet black.  
 Lomuti uluhlaza, this tree is green.  
 Maningi amanzi lapa, there is plenty of water here.  
 Wati, "Susani izidumbu, niziponsele ngapandhle," he said,  
 "Take away the carcasses, and throw them outside."  
 Ngabona amaconsi ezinnyembezi, I saw the tear-drops.  
 Badazuluka bonke, they all broke out into a cry.  
 Balingoza kabili katatu, they sobbed two or three times.  
 Bababaza isibindi sami, they extolled my courage.  
 Ama Bunu akipa omese, alwa ngamandhla, abulala abanye,  
 the Boers took out their knives, and fought bravely,  
 killing some.  
 Ingikohlile leyondaba, I have forgotten that matter.  
 Likumukile izinyo lami, my tooth has come out.  
 Anginangubo mina, I have no blanket.  
 Anginaluto lapa, I have nothing here.  
 Lempupu inkafunkafu, this meal is very coarse.  
 Ake ninqamukane kabili, please form two divisions.  
 Asinqamulele ubusuku, let us travel all night.  
 Babetyaya iminwe, they were snapping the fingers.  
 Ngiya tanda innyama ebomvu, I like lean meat.  
 Siyatanda innyama emhlope, we like fat meat.

Why does "utyani" take ubu? Why does umese form the plur. in "o"?

Observe the various meanings of "luhlaza."

Literally, red meat and white meat.

Uzakuqabuka ukuba izimpahla zake zipelile zonke, one day he will take in the idea that all his goods have gone.

Umbila sowomile us'nte qa, the Indian corn is now completely dried up.

Ngapons' ukulinyazwa innyati kutangi, the day before yesterday I had a narrow escape of being wounded by a buffalo.

Bayavumela lapo, they agree on that point.

Imbilapo yami ivuna itumba elikulu, I have a large boil on the groin.

Siyamazi lomuntu, uyiwetyewetye, we know this person, he is a liar

Bawolokohleka bobabili izolo both of them fell down a precipice yesterday.

Ngitunywe umlungu e Tekwini, I was sent by a white man to Durban.

Ungumuntu ongenawabo, he is a person without friends.

Leyonyoni isand' ukuwabazela, that bird has just flapped its wings.

Sayibona izolo imvubu enkulu, we saw yesterday a large hippopotamus.

Leyondoda ivame udebe, that man has a very large lip.

Siyakudhliwa inkato, we shall be chosen by lot.

Inkosi iyakudhlala umkosi, the chief will hold a review.

Samdhlela indaba yoke, we told him all the news.

Lisemukile idobela, the tide has now gone out.

Musani ukuzenzisa, you must not pretend.

Asitandi amazwi a' bukali, we do not like cutting words.

Ukuloba kwako kubi, ufanele ukukandanisa imitywe, your writing is bad, you must make the lines closer together.

Aunamandhla ukukandanisa imicu na? are you not able to make short stitches?

Abanye abelungu bayapuza inkasa, some white people drink sluit water.

Explain "sowomile," also "ngapons," &c.

Give the literal meaning of "imbilapo," &c.

Note the peculiar meanings of ukudhla, to eat.

Zenzisa is a Reflective form.

Musa ukwenza ukolokobe, you must not hop on one leg.

Akusiko kuloko, that has nothing to do with the question.

Mane ngibone ikono labo, do let me see their skill.

Nifanele ukukutolula ukudhla loku, you must completely clear out this food.

Uyisikubekiso, he is a stumbling-block.

Asazi uma bekutazele ngaloko, we do not know whether they meant all they said.

Isikwele siyesabeka, the jealousy is dreadful.

Uyakwityiza ngomsebenzi wako, you dawdle at your work.

Ulwimi lwenkomo uyalwazi na? do you know the cow's tongue? (plant).

Angilwazi, lunjani? Imbali yelizwe, I do not, what is it like? A field flower.

Ngizakubuya belu, I shall, of course, come back.

Wazibika ukufa endaweni etile, he was still conscious of disease in a certain spot.

Woza wena usike umcele, come and mark the boundary line.

Imicibityelo enobuhlungu iyabulala, poisoned arrows kill.

Iyacoyacoya lentombazana, this girl is shy.

Lomfana wapuma edumbini, this boy is a chip of the old block.

Musa ukungipuzisa amanzi adungekileyo, you must not give me muddy water to drink.

Isidwa uyasazi yinina? do you know the gladiolus?

Ngisand' ukubona isifumbu, I have just seen a hump-backed person.

Asihlabe irubo lempi, let us sing the war song.

Hhlabani umkosi, iyeza impi, raise the cry, the enemy is coming.

Bayahlonitywa abantu abadala, old people are treated with respect.

Asihambele mala pambili, let us go a little further on.

Inhliziyo yake yemukile, he is absent-minded.

Wemuka namanzi, he was carried away with the water.

Explain "Akusiko," &c. ; "Wazibika," &c. ; "Edumbini," "Inhliziyo," &c.

Wemuka namazi, he departed with, &c.

How do you express, *Must, Must not, Please, Do, &c.?*

Inkosikazi yama Ngisi aivumi ukuba abantu abanyama bapatwe kabi, the Queen of England will not allow black people to be badly treated.

Baketa izwe pakati kweziroqoba, they selected land in the rough parts of the country.

Abanankomo, abanamasimu, they have neither cows nor gardens.

Izinkabi ezazidonsa ombaimbai zityayiwe ngezibanu zama Bunu; zaxuxuma, zibekusa, zabawisa ombaimbai, the oxen which drew the cannons were shot at by the Boers; and they struggled to get free, kicking up the heels, and upsetting the guns.

Yaqamuka indhlovu enkulu, a great elephant appeared.

Batyaywa bakitikisa okwotyani, they were shot, and fell like cut grass.

Yahluka impi yama Bunu, the army of the Boers divided.

Elinye iviyo lalwa ngesibindi ngesikatyana, one small company fought, for a short time, with great courage.

Izinngola zapuliwe, insimbi yazo ikityiwe, the waggons were broken, and the iron-work was taken out.

Asikuzwa ukukuluma kwabo, we do not understand their talk.

Ngavuma ukuyipekezela lendoda iswel' umuntu, as this man needed a person, I consented to accompany him.

Lenkomo yanele ukumikina, this cow has done nothing but shake the head.

Impukane yahlala opondweni lwenkabi, a fly sat on the horn of the ox.

Umutu uligumba itunga njengaleli ngezinsuku zibe ngaki na? how many days would it take a person to make a milking-vessel like this?

Uma indoda inezigwedo ezibukali, iliqeda ngelanga linye nje, if a man have sharp scooping tools, he can finish it in a day.

Uqedani? Itunga pela, he finishes what? The milking-vessel, of course.

Ake sipe isinkwa sibe sinye, please give me one loaf.

Kwalika umuntu waba munye, one person arrived.

Akulungile ukuba ungitekulele, it is not right to jeer at me.

Yalika impi yaswezisela, the enemy arrived, and swept off everything.

Isikumba sensimba sihle, the skin of the civet cat is beautiful.

Iti inyoka iruquzele, the snake creeps on its stomach.

Uye' kuzingela, he has gone to hunt.

Baze' kusisebenzisa, they have come to help us work.

Iweba leli likulu, ungangena umkumbi, this lagoon is large, a ship can enter.

---

## EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION.

Unikwe imali yake yonke. Abantwana abafelwa onina. Kwaza kwahanjwa ngezinyawo. Hamba uye ehlatini ugaule izibonda. Bambopa ngentambo bamtyaya. Siyaka indhlu enkulu, enhle. Kanalulaka yena. Bazinge besukasuka. Samsonga inxeba ngendwangu. Sisuke singeko. Basuk' bekona. Bapons' ukuminza. Sikonkobebe. Uti, uhle wababala watyo nje. Qa, kababalanga. Basenzele

utywala, sipuze, eh ! Zahla izintombi zasenzela ubuqana. Ake nibeke imikuba yabantu izwe lansondo. Liti inina liya em Bubu emihlotyeni yalo. Imnandi imbondwe yehlabati. Ake angisul' umlomo. Ngiy' ecaleni namhlanje enkosini. Sesigugile isicaba lapaya. Qa ngalesi' sijula sami. Ngimdala Bandhla. Ngizibulele madoda. Uyasicasula ngokushumayela kwake. Pela bengiya' nfika ukutyona kwelanga lapa. Nilibele ngani na ? Izinkomo zobelu zibonakala ngokunqanda kahle. Umnumzana akafiki nje ke na ? Mhla sizingela kona. Safumana ugaga. Kasiqedi ke noma nga olwehashi (ugaga), noma uga olwenkomo, asazi. Upons' ukufa lapaya ebeleta. Kasayikufa owami lo' mutwana. Kangingasatyo ukuti uya' usinda. Usatayaywe' luvalo njalo. Uyayizwa nje lendaba. Ubekisisile ityungu lami. Ngimdelile namhlanje. Bangiqobile labo' bantu. Siyakwehlela. Ngomhlomunye singabuya. Ngidube nje ke, ngidube ngawe. Sokwelekwe ikasi nje. Uyafitiza lomuntu. Uya funa ukutyanisa abantu ngenhloko. Amanga bangane ! ngitatwe lipango. Bayadelelana. Ngiyamelapisa nje. Isibindi sabo sibi. Baye pansi kwomlahlankosi. Ahle akulume indaba embi. Izinkomo zake zaziningi.

## VOCABULARY.

Isibonda (isi), pole, stake.	Cunula, <i>v.</i> , offend, exasperate.
Ukusukasuka, to go about.	
Songa, <i>v.</i> , wrap up.	Qeda, <i>v.</i> , not certain, sure about, &c.
Im Bubu (im), zwaartkop.	Ugaga (ulu), carcase.
Beleta, <i>v.</i> , carry an infant, &c.	Qoba, <i>v.</i> , fritter away as time.
Duba, <i>v.</i> , take offence.	Elapa, <i>v.</i> , treat as doctor.
Fitiza, <i>v.</i> , prevaricate.	Umlahlankosi, tree, name of.
Isijula (isi), kind of spear.	

What does "abafelwa onina" mean? How should you render "kwaza," "kwahanjwa," &c.? Is "kanalulaka" figurative? What is the meaning of "bazinge"?

Translate carefully "sisuke singeko," also basuke. What do you understand by "bapons"?

What does "emihlotyeni" come from? What is meant by "angisul" umlomo? Is "pela" necessary in the sentence? What kind of cattle are "izinkomo zobelu"?

---

Induna ididakele. Ngamlandisa lawo' magama. Zagwiya



insizwa lezi. Lomuntu usityayanisa ngamakanda. Libelikona ityungu lapaya pezulu esipanyisweni. Sasimze satyaya. Bengihle ngiye ke. Selicotyelwe ke igugu. Sati tala tala tala. Ngingekutyele. Sibona bezinge bekomba pezulu nje. Mina izinkomo lezi ngazifuna nje. Isitya sibobokile. Ngiyamesaba lomuntu. Sengiyisituta nje, sengididikile. Amandh' ami acitwe nje. Siti ubomi buyinhlanhla. Uhle wadhlamluka. Ngayifumana indoda. Yaula indoda. Yamhlepuhleputa insele. Kasilali ndawo lapa siqedwa izibungu. Sifuna ihashi lenkosi. Nanso ke inkomo yenu. Wafika, wema nje. Kwahlakazeka abantu ke. Wo! imbi leyonkabi. Ngiyasazisa isilwane esinkone. Ngangisaponse ngetye. Kwafika imikumbi yokulwa. Kwadhlula iminyaka yaba' mitatu. Manje asilande izindaba. Ngesinye isikati umlungu, uqobo lwake, waya kona. Kepa kwakalwa ubusuku bonke. Kwaketwa amantombazana. Umpakati wemuka. Musani ukuhlupa inkosi ngamacebo enu. Wabadunga, wabacita. Kwafika abafundisi bokuqala. Lihle impela leli' lizwe. Hambani kahle. Bambani abatakati. Bawatyaya ama Bunu ngezinduku. Wo! ngalolu' lusuku losizi! Sabona ama Zulu ayishumi edonsa i Bunu lilinye. Leli Bunu alinazikali. Sibonile ubutongo bokufa. Kwafika izigijimi futi. Yati inkosi yemuka uma utanda. Kwesuka usikisiki Kwakukona ama Ngisi ayishumi. Abelungu hapikisana kakulu. Wabuya wahlasela futi. Wabalaka' etukile impela. Kepa inkosikazi yaingatyongo. Saza sabaleka. Sashiya izinto zetu. Ngidabukile kakulu. Kepa kufike inewadi. Yaidabula impi chlatini. Salungisa ombaimbai betu bobabili. Kwapela ukulwa. Saketa ilizwe elifanele. Bekani! kungenzeka loku. Sukani kuleyondawo. Koti kusa abesefikile. Shiyani izibamu. Kwati lapa liti pasha ilanga. Bayipekula impi. Saqonda saya ekaya. Sasiyati qata enkundhleni. Hlola mlungu. Waye nomzimba omkulu tina. Sesibuya ke. Sesizakwenza njani ke na? Ngityo kambe. Bakuleka. Banikwa ke izinkomo zantatu. Kwasekuti kusasa ke, wababiza bonke. Ake nginityenise inkondhlo yakiti. Bavela abanyè esangweni. Balibamba i Bunu, balibulala lona. Nizakupindela kuso isibiba. Wafika umlungu, wangisikiza ngesibamu, ngema, ngabekela. Wahleka wati, "Hamba." Kwahlatywa inn-yama. Batyisa izindhln zonke. Ngipe ingubo ebomvu. Likona ibandhlana. Kwasokuxubana. Kwasokufika tina. Sasesibalekile nezinkomo. Kwakukonainja endhlirini. Ba-



lutana kona, bakala. Wabuta amabuto ake onke. Ngakala ngati, "Musani ukungishiya. Zangihlupa izingulube. Yehla indodana ake. Sati sihlezi izinsuku ezimbili, kwatika umfana elande innqola, efika nezinkabi zake.

## VOCABULARY.

Didakala, <i>v.</i> , be confused, put out.	Kuleka, <i>v.</i> , salute respectfully as a chief.
Tyayanisa, <i>v.</i> , cause to knock.	Landisa, <i>v.</i> , narrate.
Ukutu tala, <i>v.</i> , look about carefully.	Isipanyiso (isi), string stretched as clothes line.
Dhlamluka, <i>v.</i> , struggle.	Isituta (isi), weak-minded person.
Hlakazeka, <i>v.</i> , be scattered.	Qeda, <i>v.</i> , finish, &c.
Ponsa, <i>v.</i> , throw.	Nkone, <i>a.</i> , striped.
Donsa, <i>v.</i> , dray, pull.	Dunga, <i>v.</i> , disturb.
Usikisiki (u), longing.	Izikali (izi), weapons.
Ukwetuka, <i>v.</i> , to be startled, astonished.	Pikisana, <i>v.</i> , quarrel.
Ukuti pasha, <i>v.</i> , to come out as the sun.	Tyo, <i>v.</i> , say.
Inkundhla (in), area of cattle kraal.	Pekula, <i>v.</i> , rout as enemy.
	Hlola, <i>v.</i> , spy, scout, survey.
	Xubana, <i>v.</i> , be mingled together.

Give the exact meaning of "libelikona," also of "sasimze" and "hengihle."

What is the negative of ngingakutyela? Explain "bezinga" and "uhle."

What is omitted in "mitatu"? Is the expression "kwakukona" equal to "there were present"?

How is the plural of umbainbai formed? Give the rule. "Dabula" means to pass through a country.

Explain "sesizakwenza," &c. What is the passive of "hlaba"? What is the literal meaning of kwasokufika tina?

## USE OF THE VERB "UKUTI."

*See "Zulu-Kafir Language," pages 27 and 68.*

Additional remarks on the use of "ukuti" seem to be necessary. The verb in the primary sense means to "say," or think, as siyakutinina, what shall we say?

1. In some connections it should be rendered "just," as Ziti zidhlula izinkomo zetu, our cows just pass away (as by sickness).

2. It more frequently means "to happen," "to come to pass," "and," "now," "so it was," &c.:—

*Examples.*

Ngesikati ngokwati ngaso, at the time it happened.

Kwati ebuya ehamba, it came to pass when he went.

Kute mhla semuka, it happened the day we departed.

Kwati bangene esikepeni ekuseni, it came to pass, they embarked early in the morning.

Kwati kusihlwa sahlale kona, and so it was that we stayed there.

3. It is sometimes used to attract attention to a subject:—

*Example.*

Ngangisate ngihlabelela, I tried to sing.

4. With "nga" ti expresses such ideas as a "wish," or "seems to be":—

*Examples.*

Ngingati umuntu, I seem to be a person.

Kungati ihashi, it seems to be a horse.

Kuyini lapana? kungatiti indhlovu mhlaumbe indhlulamiti, what is that yonder? It seems to be an elephant, or a giraffe.

Kungati singazi, would that we knew.

Kungati akulungile, it seems to be wrong.

Kungati sihlakanipile, we seem to be very clever.

5. It may also express "probably," or "I should think":—

*Examples.*

Kwangati singafika em Gungundhlovn, I should think we could reach Maritzburg.

Kwasongati leyondoda ijojiwe, the man was probably impaled.

Kungati singafika, we can probably arrive.

6. The "ti" is occasionally doubled, and means "probably," &c.

*Examples.*

Sengatiti lizakuduma emtambama, in the afternoon it will probably thunder.

Sekungatiti singemuka, we may probably go.

Sekungatiti singalala kona, we shall probably sleep there.

Sengatiti kungavela innyanga ehlakanipileyo, a clever doctor will probably turn up.

7. In some sentences it seems to have the meaning of "seemingly," "apparently."

*Examples.*

Bekungatiti inyoka, it was seemingly a snake.

Bekungatiti ubane, it was apparently lightning, i.e. a flash of, &c.

8. Ukuti may often be rendered "namely," &c. :—

*Examples.*

Bafika izolo, ukuti, abayizinnnyanga.

Bakupuka, ukuti, baya kwesikulu, they went up, that is to say, they went to a man of importance.

We cannot always render the idiom in English, and the explanations and examples given have by no means exhausted the subject. The verb must, in its various connections, be carefully studied.

## EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATION.

Wati yena. Sati tina. Bati bona. Kwati uma sizwe ukuba kutiwa imvubu. A! ngingati abuy' emuka ama Lau. Angityo, ukuti, sajabula. Seza nje ngokuba kwakutiwa kuhle. Kwati muhla ngitanda ukwemuka ekaya kiti. Ite ke bala, uma iwele ke impi. Bazekuti ke bona. Kwati emmini, sabopela. Kwati ilanga lisapuma kancinyane. Zati izinnqola seziwelile. Kwati uma amabuto afike wawatyela izindaba. Sokutula, sokuti nya. Kutiwa ngalapa. Yafika inggede; yatyo, yatyo, yatyo. Sati, "Usekaya." Liti inina liya emvoti. Niza' nti nihlezi nje. Kwangatiti bezwa ukuba beza. Kwati sokubikelwe abantu bonke. Kwati ntambama ngacabanga ngati. Notini na? Saisati isilo siyavuka. Kungati ngabemukile. Sezwa kwangatiti abantu bepuza. Benzani, ukuti behlezi lapo. Bati ukwemuka kwabo, at their arrival.

## DIMINUTIVE NOUNS, ETC.

## (a) THE SIMPLE FORM.

See "Zulu-Kafir Language," page 89.

1. Change the final "o" or "u" into "w" and then add "ana."

*Examples.*

Induku, indukw, indukwana; from stick, or staff.

Isilo, isilw, isilwana; from wild animal, small ditto.

Abantu, abantw, abantwana.

Into, thing; intwana, little thing.

- 2 If the last consonant of the noun be "b," "p," or "m," it is changed before the above termination. The "b" is changed into "j" or "ty," "p" into "ty," and "m" into "ny." Should two of these labials be together, they would be changed as follows, "mb" to "ny," and "mp" to "nty."

*Examples.*

Ingubo, inguty, ingutyana; the word means blanket, small blanket.

Intambo, intanj, intanjana; from cord.

Inkomo, cow; inkony, inkonyana, calf.

3. To make a distinction of sex, "azana" is used for the feminine, the final "i" being dropped.

*Examples.*

Inkosi, chief; inkos, inkosazana, chief's daughter, young lady.

Intombi, girl; intomb, intombazana, young girl.

4. When "a," "e," or "i" is preceded by "n," "t," or "l," then "yana" is the form used, the final vowel being dropped: umfula, umfuyana.

*Examples.*

Inyoni, bird; inyon, inyonyana, a little bird.

Imfene, baboon; imfen, imfenyana, small baboon.

Iqata, slice; iqat, iqatyana, a small slice.

Isilwane, a small wild animal; isilwan, isilwanyana, very small animal.

5. Should a "d" come before the final vowel, it is dropped, and the "y" changed into "j."

*Examples.*

Isilon~~a~~, a sore ; isilon, isilonjana, a small sore.  
Kude, far off ; ku, kujana, not very far off.

*(b) THE DOUBLE FORM.*

6. The termination "yana" is sometimes added to the diminutive form.

*Examples.*

Intaba, hill ; intatyana, small hill ; intatyanyana, very small hill.

Isilo, wild animal ; isilwane, small wild animal ; isilwanyana, insect.

Into, thing ; intwana, small thing ; intwanyana, very small thing.

Umfo, a stranger ; umfana, boy ; umfanyana, small boy.

Impande, a root ; impandana, small root ; impandanyana, very small root.

Isondo, footprint ; isondwana, small footprint ; isondwanyana, very small footprint.

Iqondo, single stitch ; iqondwana, small stitch ; iqondwanyana, very small stitch.

Umlenze, leg ; umlenzana, small leg ; umlenzanyana, very small leg.

## EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATION.

Inyonyana. Umfazana. Imbuzana. Umfulana. Imvana. Umlungwana. Isivunguvungwana. Omesana. Ifadukwana. Isikepana. Baningana. Amazwana. Ukudhlana. Indwelemana. Inkabi emhlotyazana. Kusi-hlwana. Umselana. Imbuzana. Umselanyana. Iqandana. Iqandzana. Ukukanyana. Umfokazanyana. Mhla kuyoketwa iketo lake. Bamdonsa ngengalo. Bapuma abantu bejabula bonke. Isikati. Isikatyana. Kwasa kungapelanga ukukala. Ubutongwana. Imbatyelana (from imbatya). Inngane. Innganyana. Umfulana. Indhlwana. Idukwana. Umfuqulwana. Isilonjana. Kululana. Isinqanyana. Umuntukazana. Iqutyana. Ireyana. Iqubu. Irele. Isitunzana. Utulile ebusweni. Watola icala. Lenkomo itantata zonke izinkomo. Tapa esityeni lesi. Amakanda abo atambile. Unomsuzwane yena. Insizwana.

## VOCABULARY.

Inyoni (in), bird.	Isivunguvungu (isi), whirlwind.
Imbuzi (im), goat.	
Invu (im), sheep.	Iketo (i), gathering of people for dancing.
Umese (u), knife.	
Ifaduku (i), dish-cloth.	Ubutongo (ubu), sleep.
Indhlu (in), house.	Imbatya (im), short person.
Irele (i), row of persons.	Iqubu (i), bulge.
Tantata, <i>v.</i> , excel, surpass.	Isitunzi (isi), shadow.
Umsuzwane (um), venereal disease.	Tambile, <i>a.</i> , impassible.
Isikepe (isi), ship.	Insizwa (in), young man.

In this book I have taken a somewhat different view of the Diminutives. The student should make for himself diminutive nouns, not *one* or *two*, but a large number, and then correct, according to the above rules. He may, very occasionally, find exceptions. This lesson, though rather difficult, will, when thoroughly understood, be found very useful. We should resolve to master the subject, comparing this with the one found in the other work.

## BOTANICAL TERMS.

## I. TREES.

Umsimbithi (um), ironwood.	Umkuhlu (um), tree growing near river.
Umnyezane (um), willow tree.	Umlulama (um), large forest tree.
Irolo (i), cork tree.	Umpafa (um), tree with edible berries.
Umsenge (um), elephant tree.	Umnungumabele (um), tree full of protuberances.
Im sengane (im), small kind of elephant tree.	Umnyamatshi (um), name of tree.
Umtuma (um), thorn apple, solanum.	Inngqunda (in), kind of tree.
Umgwenya (um), wild olive.	Umqoqolo (um), large tree.
Istinkhoti (i), tree, most valuable for furniture, &c.	Umtunduluka (um), red plum.
Umdoni (um), waterboem.	
Isihlonhlo (isi), tree used in building huts.	

- Umtombe (um), fibre-bearing tree.
- Isizaka (isi), forest tree.
- Umvumvu (um), forest tree.
- Isiyengelele (isi), tree, any large spreading.
- Isigonswane (isi), tree with red berries.
- Ihluze (i), tree used as emetic.
- Ijingijolo (i), bramble, black-berry.
- Isikomane (isi), tree-fern.
- Umsini (um), kafirboom.
- Isundu (i), palmetto, kind of.
- Umnweba (um), tree, wood very hard.
- Ijambe (i), tree with fine berries.
- Imbungbungwana (im), tree of rapid growth.
- Isibonda (isi), large tree, name of.
- Isidabane (isi), wild banana.
- Isifuce (isi), tree used as aperient.
- Isinqawe (isi), mimosa, large.
- Umpahla (um), tree growing in bush.
- Umhlala (um), nux vomica tree.
- Umhlalamakwaba (um), tree with black wood.
- Umkiwane (um), wild fig tree.
- Umkoba (um), yellow-wood.
- Umhlonhlo (um), euphorbia, large.
- Umbluma (um), mangrove.
- Umsonti (um), yellow-wood, best quality.
- Isipambuto (isi), name of valuable tree.
- Umhlambamasi (um), name of large tree.
- Umkovoti (um), large thorny tree.
- Umkuu (um), wild fig tree.
- Umubu (umu), tree with soft wood.
- Umnukwe (um), tree bearing nice berries.
- Inutozwane (in), fibrous tree.
- Umnqai (um), forest tree, name of.
- Isiqalaba (isi), name of tree.
- Umtungulu (um), Natal plum.
- Umtomboti (um), tree with scented wood.
- Umviti (um), large shady tree.
- Umtwazi (um), monkey rope.
- Umvutwamini (um), tree, name of.
- Umunga (umu), mimosa, kind of.
- Ugagane (ulu), mimosa, small kind.
- Umhluhlubwe (um), mimosa, long thorns.
- Inntozwane (in), fibrous tree.
- Umutwa (umu), scented tree.
- Umdoni (um), water boem.
- Umtolo (um), mimosa, kind of.
- Isigude (isi), banana, kind of.
- Inngeceba (in), banana, sort of.
- Ihluze (i), tree, used as emetic.
- Isibondwe (isi), tree, name of large.



## SHRUBS, PLANTS, FLOWERS, &amp;C.

- Ibutu (i), climbing plant.  
 Isibara (isi), fever plant.  
 Imfe (im), sweet reed.  
 Inngqanda (in), aromatic plant.  
 Isinongwane (isi), shrub, name of.  
 Isinwazi (isi), wild vine.  
 Uqamgivingqi (u), thorny plant, berries edible.  
 Intolwane (in), shrub, medicinal.  
 Umtombo (um), biting shrub, name of.  
 Innevu (in), plant for bird lime.  
 Inkofe (in), plant, name of.  
 Inkodhlwane (in), herb, boiled for tea.  
 Inkuzane (in), plant, small, thorny.  
 Umalibombo (u), plant, charm for bucks.  
 Umtyekisane (um), purgative plant.  
 Umondi (u), medicinal herb, aromatic.  
 Umhlaba (um), aloe plant.  
 Ihlaba (i), aloe, prickly.  
 Icena (i), aloe, small.  
 Utangazana (ula), plant, edible berries.  
 Inkomankomo (in), fern, used as vermifuge.  
 Ikowendhlovu (i), edible fungus, largest size.  
 Isipau (isi), edible mushroom, common.  
 Isipapa (isi), mushroom, kind of.  
 Inkowane (in), edible mushroom.  
 Ikowe (i), fungus, large, edible.  
 Umgobo (um), asparagus.  
 Umhlonyane (um), worm-wood.  
 Uhlunguhlungu (ulu), marsh-plant, small.  
 Ujikwe (ulu), sweet potato, kind of.  
 Idumbi (i), potato, Kafir.  
 Izambane (i), potato, common.  
 Umhlaza (um), potato, sweet.  
 Isitonga (isi), potato, large sweet.  
 Imbondwe (im), potato, kind of sweet.  
 Ubonjisi (ulu), kidney-bean.  
 Igonsilabelungu (i), turnip.  
 Isolenkosikazi (i), lady's-eye.  
 Imbilicane (im), strong-smelling herb.  
 Ibece (i), fruit of water-melon.  
 Umbuba (um), gourd, kind of.  
 Ibunda (i), basket-making plant.  
 Udonga (ulu), sesamum indicum.  
 Iqora (i), plant used as emetic.  
 Uselwa (ulu), calabash plant.  
 Insipane (in), indigo plant.  
 Umsuzwane (um), plant for venereal disease.  
 Umuti (umu), plant, any kind of.  
 Inncamu (in), herb, medicinal.

Umnanja (um), plant, name of.	Umhlabelo (um), plant for sprains.
Ikokwane (i), edible herb.	Isigobo (isi), plant for torches.
Isikotokoto (isi), plant for ear-ache.	Ugadigadi (u), maize, red.
Umanqina (u), parasitical plant.	Umbila (um), maize.
Ivilefuti (i), plant, climbing.	Umtusamvu (um), tree, bark used as emetic.
Ugilendeda (u), grenadilla.	Inhlantana (in), medicinal plant.
Uxubugwegwe (u), plant, kind of soap-sud.	Inqumbu (in), ice plant.
Umxwazibe (um), plant, name of.	Unnyenya (ulu), medicinal plant for sprains.
Ishongwe (i), shrub dogs dislike.	Impepo (im), amadhlozi plant.
Isisando (isi), plant, strong fibres.	Innqoba (in), weed among mealies.
Iqwaningi (i), plant, small thorns.	Intebe (in), arum lily, single.
Ukolwene (u), wheat.	Izibu (i), water-lily.
Iminza (i), plant, edible berries.	Umduze (um), lily, name of.
Igabi (i), edible plant.	Isidwa (isi), lily, yellow gladiolus.
Umhlakuva (um), castor-oil plant.	Inncoto (in), lily, kind of.
	Ibade (i), Natal lily.

### ANGLO-ZULU, ETC., WORDS.

The Zulu language has, like the English, been enriched by the addition of foreign words; and the meaning of other words has been extended. Jevons, in his "Elementary Lessons in Logic," page 37, says: "The meaning of a term in extension consists of the objects to which the term may be applied." "Extension is synonymous with breadth." A name is applied to a wider class of objects than before. The process is sometimes called "Generalization." Ingonnyama is the primary meaning of the word lion; but in its extended form it denotes "Excellency," a title of honour given to viceroys, &c. To express some English nouns, Zulu words must be compounded.

1. National and personal names take as a prefix "u," "um," or "umu." But this rule has many exceptions

in favour of the second class, the incipient of which is "ili," especially in the names of countries.

*Examples.*

um Sutú, plural abe Sutú; i Ngisi, plural ama Ngisi.  
u Yisake, Isaac; u Solomone, Solomon; u Samyali, Samuel.  
i Kailo (i), Cairo; i Filistya (i), Philistine; i Kwebeka (i),  
Quebec.  
u Davide (u), David; u Adonija, Adonijah; i Edome (i),  
Edomite.

2. Collectives frequently take as a prefix "u."

*Examples.*

u Zulu, the whole of the Zulu nation; u Sutú, the whole of  
that nation.

3. The names of rivers require "ili" or "um" as the  
incipient syllable.

*Examples.*

i Pishone, Pison; i Havila, Havilah; i Gihone, Gihon; um  
Ferate, Euphrates.

4. Many common nouns require "u" as the prefix for the  
singular and form the plural in "o."

*Examples.*

Ushelene, shilling; oshelene, shillings.  
Umese, knife; omese, knives.  
Umbainbai, cannon; ombainbai, cannons.

EXERCISE.

Impilo ifanele. Ngimi inneeku yako otobekileyo. Ngi-  
yalifuna idisibumu. Sifuna ipulangwe libe linye. Leliban-  
shi lishipile. Inqwaba yetu inkulu. Ushuzi uyangidhla.  
Ufanele ukungenzela ingqukumbana. Leliyembe lilukuni.  
Isihlalo sehashi sipi? Urulumeni usand' ukufika. Ama-  
lungu ebandhla mangaki na? Bazakwamukela amaplice.  
Basand' ukupumelela kuhle esikoleni. Umbede oyinsimbi.  
Ikwata lizakupela nini? Izitezi lezi ziyangihlupa. Isikafu  
lesi sibi asisitandi. Indhlu yika Rulumene inkulu. Umuncu  
lolamana. Azilungile izikeli zako. Ikati liyalufuna ubisi.  
Uyakubiza umbali ngenewadi yako. Lendoda iyakuba  
ngumlomo wenu. Seligugile ibulukwe lami. Bafun' ukutenga  
ufulawa noshukela. Ipi imfoloko yami yokumba. Sapukile  
isipokwe. Ufikile umpatisihlalo na? Nifanele ukumisa

umpatisikwama. Ngiyalifuna ikaliko iyadi libe linye. Amaplinti ako anjani na? Litenge lelitshali libhe impela. Isaziso usamukele yini na? Inewadi yako ipete Amaquba 10th. Simi ngenhonipo enkulu izineeku zako. Upi umhleli? Uyeza umhloli.

## VOCABULARY.

Ingonyama (in), excellency.	Isifiso (isi), desire.
Umpatisihlalo (um), chairman.	Isisusa (isi), cause, ground, reason.
Umpatisikwama (um), treasurer.	Izitezi (izi), steps.
Umhleli (um), editor.	Impilo (im), mode of life.
Isaziso (isi), communication.	Umngane (um), sir.
Umbaleli (um), correspondent.	Yimi, I am.
u Rulumeni (u), governor.	Tobekileyo, <i>a.</i> , obedient.
Umbali (um), secretary.	Iltungu (i), Church member.
Umbali (um), postmaster.	Ikeshe (i), cash.
Umhloli (um), inspector.	Imalana (i), low price.
I Kantolo (i), office.	Sekubekaneni, opposite.
Umongameli (um), president.	Ipulangwe (i), plank.
Ukuqubeka (uku), to be continued, as article in paper.	Ishipile, cheap.
Pumelela, <i>v.</i> , pass, as a standard at school.	Kulula, it is cheap.
Ibokisi (i), box.	Inqwaba (in), stock.
Sekulingweni, on trial, as member of Church.	Ikaliko (i), calico.
Umlomo (um), spokesman.	Iyadi (i), yard.
Ikwata (i), quarter.	Iplinti (i), print.
Ika (i), scented tablet.	Itshali (i), shawl.
	Cindezela, <i>v.</i> , print.
	Inani (i), price.
	Ibantyi (i), coat.
	Ibulukwe (i), trousers.
	Isitolo (isi), store.
	Ufulawa (u), flour.

## THE PLURAL OF PROPER NAMES.

In Zulu, as in Hebrew, a peculiar form called *pluralis excellentiæ*, or *pluralis majestaticus*, that is, the plural of majesty, is occasionally used.

*Examples.*

u Mpande, o Mpande; u Ngoza, o Ngoza; u Tyaka, o Tyaka.

u Somseu, the Hon. T. Shepstone, o Somseu ; u Dingane, o Dingane.

Observe that the "u" of the prefix is turned into "o," as u Nkulunkulu, o Nkulunkulu.

## TERMS USED IN GEOLOGY AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Umhlaba (um), earth.	Icoba (i), sandstone.
Isigaxa (isi), mass of earth.	Insengetye (in), mica-stone.
Intaba (in), mountain.	Inguzungu (in), large mass of rock.
Iduli (i), hill.	Isihlabati (isi), gravel.
Ummango (um), steep hill.	Ugedhlana (ulu), gravelly place.
Iduyana (i), hillock.	Umgeako (um), chalk.
Isikumbu (isi), valley.	Uqweqwe-lwomhlaba (ulu), crust of the earth.
Isigodi (isi), hollow between hills.	Ukudonselwa (uku), gravitation.
Imfunda (im), meadow land.	Guqukezeleka, <i>v.</i> , rotate, as the earth.
Ukalo (ulu), ridge of hill.	Isizululwane (isi), revolution.
Inngongco (in), mountain top.	Ungayi (um), high table-land.
Ilindityoba (i), abyss.	Ifenya (i), strip of land under hill.
Amangete (ama), precipitous place.	Ubuku (ulu), bog.
Isiwa (isi), precipice.	Amatye-atyisekileyo (ama), igneous rocks.
Ikelekete (i), steep place.	Ibumba (i), clay.
Inkangala (in), table-land.	Udaka (ulu), mud.
Igquma (i), mound.	Intabalangazeleyo (in), volcano.
Isiduma (isi), hillock.	Umtombotyisayo (um), hot spring.
Inngeingo (in), narrow pass.	Indilinga (in), round thing.
Itafa (i), plain.	Isibondsenyakato (isi), north pole.
Isixobo (isi), rocky place.	Isibondsenningizimu (isi), south pole.
Isiroqoroqo (isi), very stony place.	
Utungulu (ulu), coast land.	
Ilitye (ili), stone.	
Amatye (ama), rocks.	
Idwala (i), flat rock.	
Utwala (ulu), hollow in rock.	
Ityelomlilo (i), flint.	
Igeaki (i), quartz.	

- Ulava (u), lava.  
 Ukudilika (uku), to crumble,  
     as the earth.  
 Isiqalo (isi), origin.  
 Umoya (u), air.  
 Ulwandhla (ulu), sea.  
 Umfula (um), river.  
 Umfulana (um), stream.  
 Isifufuyana (isi), brooklet.  
 Inkasa (in), sluic.  
 Umsele (um), gutter, ditch.  
 Udonga (ulu), river-bank.  
 Usebe (ulu), margin, as of  
     shore.  
 Idhlambi (i), wave.  
 Idikizelo (i), ripple.  
 Uqimbana (ulu), ripple-mark,  
     as in a rock, &c.  
 Isitatwa (isi), snow.  
 Umusi (umu), steam.  
 Ilifu (ili), cloud.  
 Lukuzela, v., move, as clouds  
     rising.  
 Fukuka, v., be lifted, as a  
     fog.  
 Amazolo (ama), dew.  
 Umtombo (um), spring.  
 Insimbi (in), iron.  
 Ilahle (i), coal.  
 Ukuvova (uku), percolation.  
 Iganga (i), spur of mountain.  
 Icengacenga (i), open  
     country.  
 Ihlane (i), uninhabited  
     country.  
 Ihlanze (i), bushy country.  
 Ihlati (i), forest.  
 Ibuqusi (i), dirt.  
 Idobela (i), tide.  
 Icibi (i), pond.  
 Umjibilili (um), brackish  
     water.  
 Isidaka (isi), black soil.  
 Ibuqu (i), soft loose soil.  
 Umnyama (um), rainbow.  
 Ipakati (i), centre, as of a  
     sphere.  
 Isizalo (isi), mouth of river.  
 Ufa (ulu), chasm.  
 Isiyaluyalu (isi), whirlpool.  
 Isikwityikwityi (isi), whirl-  
     wind.  
 Ieweba (i), lagoon.  
 Inkungu (in), mist.  
 Invula (in), rain.  
 Umvimbi (um), heavy rain.  
 Isiqoto (isi), hail.  
 Ingele (in), sleet.  
 Iqegeba-lamanzi (i), ice.  
 Ugqongqwane (u), hoar-frost.  
 Iqwa (i), snow.  
 Umusi (umu), smoke.  
 Ukufudumalisa (uku), to  
     warm, as the air.  
 Ukupolisa (uku), to cool, as  
     the air.  
 Namakaza, a., chilly.  
 Inzolongu (in), deep pool.  
 Ilitylomeako (i), limestone.  
 Usebe (ulu), beach.  
 Isikala (isi), gap.  
 Ufantu (ulu), fissure.  
 Umganga (um), large mound  
     of earth.  
 Umgudhla (um), stone for  
     pipe bowls.  
 Isigagadu (isi), very hard  
     soil.  
 Igabade (i), dry lump of  
     earth.  
 Ihlabati (i), whitish soil.  
 Ukadenzima (u), black  
     soil.  
 Isibomvu (isi), red soil.  
 Isibuda (isi), red clay, or  
     ochre.



Udwala (ulu), hard soil.	Ipaba (i), slope of a mountain.
Imbudhlubudhlu (im), loamy soil.	Izibuko (i), ford.
Innqwaba (in), heap.	Umxopo (um), marshy place.

## TERMS FOUND IN NATURAL HISTORY.

## 1. NOMHLONZO, VERTEBRATED.

## (a) MONKEY TRIBE.

Imfene (im), baboon.  
Inkau (in), monkey.

## (b) WING-HANDED ANIMALS.

Isihlutandhlebe (isi), bat.  
Igomonqo (i), do., large.  
Isihlwitandlebe (isi), ordinary bat.

## (c) CAT TRIBE.

Ihubesi (i), lion.  
Ihubesikazi (i), lioness.  
Ingwe (in), tiger.  
Ingwe (in), leopard.  
Ikati (i), cat.  
Imbodhla (im), wild cat.  
Izinyanelekati (i), kitten.  
Ihlosi (i), panther.  
Ijele (i), male panther.  
Ingola (in), leopard.  
Isigwili (isi), hyæna.  
Idelabutongo (i), do.  
Indhlozi (in), chetah.

## DOGS.

Ikanka (i), jackal.  
Inja (in), dog.  
Icalara (i), male dog.  
Umdhlwana (um), pup.  
Inkentyana (in), wild dog.  
Igovu (i), powerful dog.  
Impungutye (im), jackal.

## (e) WOLVES.

Impisi (im), wolf.  
Isidawane (isi), fox.

## WEASELS.

Ucakide (u), weasel.  
Umhlangana (um), kind of weasel.  
Umhlangala (um), kind of polecat.  
Isibanda (isi), polecat.  
Ubotyobana (u), ferret.  
Umtini (um), otter.

## BEARS.

Not known in Africa.

## INSECTIVORA.

Imvukuzane (im), mole.  
Inhloni (in), hedgehog.

## WHALES.

Umkomo (um), whale.

## DOLPHINS.

Inhlengetwa (in), porpoise.

## RODENTS.

Ibuzi (i), rat.  
Igwenze (i), field rat.  
Ivondwe (i), large water do.  
Ivutivuti (i), burrowing do.  
Umvuzi (um), musk do.

Ihlezi (i), large kind of rat.  
 Impuku (im), mouse.  
 Injova (in), field do.  
 Ingoso (in), small field mouse.  
 Ingugumbane (in), porcupine.  
 Umvundhlu (um), hare.  
 Imbila (im), rock rabbit.  
 Unzipondo (u), spring do.  
 Unogwaja (u), rabbit.  
 Isibudu (isi), rock rabbit.

## OXEN.

Inkabi (in), ox.  
 Innyati (in), buffalo.  
 Inkomo (in), cow.

## ANTELOPES.

Inyamazane (in), antelope.  
 Umkonka (um), large bush antelope.  
 Umgaxa (um), koodoo.  
 Inkonkoni (in), brindled guoo.  
 Ipit (i), small bush do.  
 Iqina (i), stein-bok.  
 Insepe (in), spring-bok.  
 Inkolongwane (in), hartebeest.  
 See also "English-Zulu Dictionary."  
 Imbuzi (im), goat.  
 Imvu (im), sheep.  
 Imvana (im), lamb.  
 Inqama (in), ram.

## GIRAFFES.

Indhlulamiti (in), giraffe.

## DEER.

Inkameli (in), camel.

## HORSES.

Ihashi (i), horse.  
 Itolelehashi (i), colt.  
 Imbongolo (im), ass, mule.  
 Idube (i), zebra.  
 Iqwara (i), quagga.

## PACHYDERMATA.

Indhlovu (in), elephant.  
 Ingulube (in), hog, wild or tame.  
 Upejane (u), rhinoceros.  
 Invubu (im), hippopotamus.  
 Isambane (isi), aardvark, ant-eater.  
 Inkototo (in), wild pig.

## BIRDS OF PREY.

Inqe (i), vulture.  
 Ukozi (ulu), osprey.  
 Insingisi (in), buzzard, kind of.  
 Inkwazi (in), hawk, kind of.  
 Inndhlazanyoni (in), eagle with reddish feathers.  
 Umhloile (u), kite.  
 Uxebe (u), hawk, small kind.  
 Intungunono (in), secretary bird.  
 Isikova (isi), owl.

## SWALLOWS.

Izinyane (i), chick of bird.  
 Inkonjane (in), swallow.

## KINGFISHERS, &amp;c.

Isivuba (isi), kingfisher.  
 Isanzwele (isi), mocking bird.  
 Ihlungulu (i), raven.  
 Igwababa (i), crow, rook.  
 Ingwababana (in), jackdaw.  
 Umzwilili (um), sparrow.

Umkolwane (um), toucan.  
 Isiqopamuti (isi), wood-  
 pecker.  
 Inngede (in), honey guide.  
 Unomtyeketye (u), honey  
 bird.

## DOVES AND PIGEONS.

Ihobe (i), dove.  
 Ijubatendele (i), do., large,  
 turtle dove.  
 Ijuba (i), pigeon.  
 Isikwedhle (isi), pheasant.  
 Ukalakuni (u), turkey.  
 Impangele (im), Guinea fowl.  
 Itendele (i), partridge.  
 Inswempe (in), quail.

*Cursores.*

Intye (in), ostrich.  
 Ititihoya (i), plover.  
 Unohemu (u), crane.  
 Indwa (in), stork.  
 Ihoya (i), curlew, peewit.  
 Ujojo (u), finch, long-tail.  
 Isinguni (isi), snipe.

Ihansi (i), goose.  
 Iransi (i), do.  
 Iswani (i), swan.  
 Idada (i), duck.  
 Unozayizingwenya (u), peli-  
 can.  
 Umbalane (u), yellow finch.  
 Umanbe (u), long-tailed  
 finch.  
 Uzavalo (u) whip-poor-will.  
 Ubole (u), heron.  
 Inkuku (in), fowl.  
 Inkukukazi (in), hen.  
 Igwalagwala (i), lory.  
 Imfiyane (im), sugar bird.  
 Umngcelu (un), wagtail, sort  
 of.  
 Innyoni (in), bird.  
 Intaka (in), small bird.  
 Iqude (i), cock.  
 Usomuheshi (u), kind of  
 hawk.  
 Ubucubu (ubu), chick.  
 Umqiti (um), bird, name of.  
 Inkukwazana (in), small  
 hen.

For the names of many others, see "English-Zulu Dic-  
 tionary."

## REPTILES.

Ufudu (ulu), tortoise.  
 Ufudulwandhle (ulu), turtle.  
 Ufudulwandhle-luhlaza (ulu),  
 turtle, green.

## ALLIGATORS, &amp;c.

Ingwenya (in), alligator.  
 Isibankwa (isi), lizard.  
 Imbulu (im), do., large land.  
 Isiquzi (isi), do., small.  
 Uroqotyeni (u), do., kind of.  
 Uxamu (u), iguana.

Unwaba (ulu), chameleon.  
 Ibululu (i), puff-adder, large.  
 Inhlangwana (in), do., small.  
 Inyoka (in), snake, adder.  
 Ukokoti (ulu), adder, small,  
 blackish.  
 Inhlwati (in), Natal rock  
 snake.  
 Ivuzamanzi (i), black water  
 snake.  
 Inndhlondhlo (in), cobra.  
 For others see "English-  
 Zulu Dictionary."

## BATRACHIANS.

Ixoxo (i), toad.  
 Iselesele (i), frog.  
 Ingeungulu (in), tadpole.

## FISHES.

Inhlanzi (in), fish.  
 Inhlanzindizayo (in), flying fish.  
 Inhlanzinkemba (in), sword fish.  
 Inhlanzihamba (in), walking fish.  
 Inhlanzimfuto (in), bellows fish.  
 Umbokane (um), eel.  
 Ihashlolwandhle (ulu), sea horse.  
 Inkwetu (in), scale of fish.

## INVERTEBRATE ANIMALS.

## MOLLUSCS.

Imbada (im), limpet.  
 Umnenke (um), snail.  
 Imbata (im), oyster.  
 Inkwetu (in), mussel.  
 Izinkumba (izi), shell fish.  
 Inwenwe (in), pearl-mussel.  
 Inkwindi (in), sea shell.

## INSECTS.

Impukane (im), fly.  
 Inkanyezi (in), firefly.  
 Isibau (isi), gadfly.  
 Insuzelane (in), stinging fly.  
 Isibungu (isi), maggot of large fly.  
 Imbubwane (im), dung fly, small.  
 Isipompolo (isi), black ant.  
 Intutane (in), ant, red.  
 Umuhlwa (um), do., white.

Inhlwa (in), flying ant.  
 Iye (i), ant, very large.  
 Unomtebe (u), queen of ants.  
 Insensane (in), gnat, midge.  
 Umiyane (u), mosquito.  
 Ikambi (i), winged insect.

## Without classification.

Igeugca (i), ant, large yellow.  
 Umkaza (um), red tick.  
 Ikazana (i), tick, causing boil.  
 Ikilane (i), spotted tick.  
 Itula (i), tick, ~~bluish~~ in cattle.  
 Isindundundu (isi), weevil.  
 Umkupe (um), fowl louse.  
 Intwala (in), louse.  
 Izenze (i), flea.  
 Isingocokolo (isi), grub in mealies.  
 Umzondo (um), bug, large brown.  
 Isitwalambiza (isi), mantis.  
 Ibungane (i), beetle.  
 Inkubabulongwe (in), earth beetle.  
 Umzifisi (um), beetle that shams death.  
 Ipelagugu (i), beetle found in kitchens.  
 Idhlingozi (i), do., kind of.  
 Imbovane (im), weevil.

## ORTHOPTERA.

Isihlonono (isi), cricket.  
 Intete (in), locust.  
 Inkasa (in), do., young.  
 Isikonyane (isi), red locust.  
 Umkonya (um), large green locust.  
 Idiya (i), black do.

Ipela (i), cockroach.  
Innyendhle (in), cricket, kind  
of.

## NEUROPTERA.

Unondongoyi (u), drone.  
Ubekamianzi (ulu), dragon-  
fly.  
Innyosi (in), bee.  
Umnyovu (um), wasp.

## LEPIDOPTERA.

Ijubujubane (i), butterfly.  
Icimbi (i), caterpillar, edible.  
Innyundu (in), moth.  
Umvunya (um), do., fish.

## CRUSTACEA.

Unodhlahdla (u), crab.  
Inkala (in), land crab.

## ARACHNIDA.

Ulembu (ulu), spider.  
Isicaba (isi), venomous do.

Isicatya (isi), spider, kind of  
venomous.

Ufezela (u), scorpion.

## MYRIAPODA.

Inkume (in), centipede,  
scolopendra.  
Ityongololo (i), millipede.

## ANNULATA.

Umsundu (um), worm.  
Impehlwa (im), woodworm.  
Umhlakanya (um), do., kind  
of.  
Izilo (izi), intestinal worms.  
Ituku (i), white worm.  
Incili (in), tape do.  
Amabuka (ama), white  
worms, kind of.  
Umnyundu (um), leech.  
Ugabazana (u), long slug.  
Impetu (im), maggot.  
Isongololo (i), Julus worm.

## THE DUPLICATION OF THE RADICLE.

The meaning of a noun, verb, or adjective is sometimes intensified or augmented by the repetition of the root. There is a greater degree, a larger number or size, more beauty or goodness. In a few instances the force is diminished. This rule, however, has many exceptions.

1. *Examples.*

Kanye ; kanyekanye, all together.  
Isikau ; isikaukau, break or interruption.  
Lenga ; lengalenga, dangle.  
Qopa, notch ; qopaqopa, mill, as edge of coin.  
Isele ; iselesele, toad.  
Unkulu, great one ; Unkulunkulu, very Great One.  
Isivungu ; isivunguvungu, whirlwind.  
Isitititi (isi), very foolish or helpless person.  
Itweletwele, great agitation or fear.

Ukuti tama tama, enjoy oneself *very* much.  
Ukuti vanga vanga, speak *very* low.  
Ukutiuku, thrust, as with a *great* movement.  
Ukutiukuuku, thrust, as with *little* movements.  
Iwetyewetye, *great* liar.  
Bekabeka, look *cautiously*.  
Bekabeka, place *quickly*.

2. We now give examples of the many exceptions found in the language, or instances where the root means one thing and the duplication another.

### *Examples.*

Kita, carry off frequently, as plunder; kitakita, tickle.  
Isipuku, kind of cloak; isipukupuku, simpleton.  
Pala, scrape; ukuti pala pala, to run about.  
Kuta, grow mouldy; kutakuta, work wearily.  
Ukuti futi, to do a thing hastily; ukuti futi futi, to throng.  
Isidaka, black soil; isidakadaka, kraals thick together.  
Buqa, harrow in as seed, &c.; buqabuqa, dash down.  
Bunga, flock of birds; bungabunga, wag tail as dog.  
Imbobo, hole, as eye of needle; imbobombobo, soft rich soil.  
Zama, strive; zamazama, shake, rock.

Notwithstanding the exceptions, the rule will, when the student knows how to use it, be very valuable, especially when great emphasis is required.

---

## ZULU RELIGION AND ITS INFLUENCE ON THE LANGUAGE.

The Natives believe in a supreme being called u Nkulunkulu. He is not, however, an object of worship, which seems to be restricted to the spirits of the departed, who reside underground near the villages whence, by death, they took their departure. The connecting link between the living and the dead is the "Bulu doctor," who is supposed to ascertain the causes of sickness and trouble. The dead appear to the living in dreams. The Zulu can understand and fully appreciate Isaiah xiv. from verse 9. The doctor's fee for a consultation is usually one shilling.



*Examples.*

Ancestral spirit, idhozi, or itongo.

To indicate successfully as, isanusi, ukubula.

Plant burnt in honour of the dead, impepo.

Feeble ancestral spirit, esompunzo isituta.

The shade is still in him, isitunzi sisekona.

You are speaking of a dead person, ungikumbuza amaliba.

Those below say so, kutya umhlaba.

Their spirits, abakubo.

Bayekubula ezinnyangeni, they have gone to consult the doctors.

Siyabonga amadhlozi, we worship the spirits.

Amadhlozi anamandhla amakulu, the spirits have great power.

Tree, the branches of which are laid upon graves, umlahlan-kosi.

Ngiyeke, ngiyeke, ngiyeke, Qqilaza! leave me, leave me, leave me, Mumps!

Tetan' amadhlozi, address the spirits.

Siyakuya ezinnyangeni nakwezokubula nakwezokwelafa, we shall consult both the bula and medicine doctors.

Ukuhlaba umkulugwane, to howl as a dog.

Ngiti kwenza esenjja isituta, I think the spirit of a dog did it.

2. They have charms to prevent spirits from entering huts, to preserve from sickness; also love and lightning charms.

*Examples.*

Charm, isibango.

Love charm, umbetelelo, umqotelo, umtelelo.

Ngitelwe isikohlela engalweni, singiyolele injama, spittle has dropped on the arm; it predicts for me meat.

This small bird (imbucu) is bad luck, imbucu le' isisila.

Kwehlile umhlola, an omen has alighted.

Ukupanga umhlola, to drive away a bad omen.

## UKUHLONIPA WORDS.

This refers to the behaviour of people towards the chief members of their families. Words are, for the following reasons, invented:—1. A wife is not permitted to call her

husband by his name. 2. Neither the husband nor his mother-in-law is allowed to mention the name of the other. 3. A girl may not mention the name of a married sister's husband. Ukuhlonipa customs have introduced a number of words into the Zulu language, only occasionally heard.

*Example.*

Instead of isandhla, hand, isankelo would be used, because the proper name is Usandhla.

Common nouns would have to be found or invented for such proper names as u Dongana (little bank), u Jojo (finch, kind of), u Sihlahla (clump of trees), u Pikane (contend together), u Zungu (loneliness), u Zuladuna, the wife could not use either zula or duma. There are other names such as u Magaba (bottles), u Mehwana (small eyes), u Nhlaka (door frame), and many others.

## ZULU POETRY.

### SPECIMENS OF, BUT NOT MODELS.

(See "*Zulu-Kafir Language*," &c., page 71.)

Nanti irubo lamabuto ake u Tyaka, lokuti; this is a soldiers' song—the soldiers of Tyaka.

"Wagedageda izizwe!  
 Uyakuhlasela pi na?  
 He! uyakuhlasela pi na?  
 Wahlula amakosi!  
 Uyakuhlaselapi na?  
 Wagedageda izizwe!  
 Uyakuhlaselapi na?  
 He! He! He!  
 Uyakuhlaselapi na?"

The idea is that he had made an end of so many tribes, it was difficult to find others to conquer. The repetition of the interjection "he" expresses great astonishment. This is a specimen of native composition.

The following first appeared in print twenty-one years ago:—

## TIXO YILONDE IN KOSIKAZI.

“God Save the Queen.”

Tixo yilonde nje,

Ute ipile lè,

Inkosikaz’.

Ite yona ke tyi,

Zonke izita dzi !

Londa eyetu, I !

Inkosikaz’.

Asilutando na ?

Iwabo abantu la’,

Inkosikaz’.

Uciniwe nje ke,

Nguwe pezulu lè

Undabezita, E !

Vitolia.

Kuyo aziko na ?

Zonke izipo na ?

Inkosikaz’.

Uqinisiwe bo,

Yiyo umteto lo ;

Tixo aite ngo,

Inkosikaz’.

## DOXOLOGY.

“Praise God,” &c.

Dumisani u Tixo umtombo wenhlanhla,

Nindumise nonke nokoyo nosele ;

Nindumise nani bezulu ibandhla,

u Yisi, non Yana, no Moya ongewele.

The Hon. T. Shepstone, C.M.G., who kindly criticized some hymns for the author, translated the above doxology.

Umkululi wetu

Ufikile kiti,

Inhliziyo zetu

Zijabule futi ;

Umkululi ufikile,

Umkululi sezimzwile.

Masijabule ke  
 Ebusweni bake,  
 Sibuyele kuye,  
 Ngokubisa kwake ;  
 Umkululi ufikile,  
 Umkululi sezimzwile.

Siyafunwa nguye  
 Umhlanleli wetu,  
 Masijabuleke  
 Ngenhliziyo zetu ;  
 Umkululi ufikile  
 Umkululi sezimzwile.

Translate this into English prose. In order to form a perfect rhyme, the vowel sounds and the parts following must be the same, the parts immediately preceding different, and the rhyming syllables must be different. Is the metre Iambic, or Trochaic, or Anapastic? And does it belong to the *trimeter*, *tetrameter*, or some other class?

---

Ngiyakumdumisa  
 um Kululi wam',  
 Uyangisindisa  
 Ezonweni zam' ;  
 Ungijabulisa  
 Enhliz' weni yam',  
 Ngaloko ngombonga  
 um Kululi wam'.

Ngangibambekile  
 E caleni lam',  
 Ngaye ngingqunqile  
 E bubini bam' ;  
 Ngangise ngifile  
 Umpefumlo wam',  
 Ungipilisile,  
 Wena n Kosi yam'.

Sengihlezi ngaye  
 Um Kululi wam',  
 Sengihamba naye  
 Endhleleni yam' ;

Ukwa sezulwini,  
 Sengisiya nam' ;  
 Ngoba sehomini,  
 Nom Kululi wam'.

---

Ngodumisa u Tixo wam',  
 Ngenmini zokupila kwam'  
 Zonke emhlabeni ;  
 Nasemveni kwokufa kwam',  
 Ngondumisa ngelizwi lam',  
 Kakul' ezulwini.

Wanginika ubomi bam',  
 Nazo zonke izinto zam',  
 Zipiwe nguye kim ;  
 No Kristo umkululi wam',  
 E ! Nginaye ngaye.

Tixo mangisakubonge,  
 Ngize mina ngisondele  
 Kuwe ezulwini.  
 Kona mangikuboniswe  
 Ukuba ngijabuliswe ke  
 Lapo ebomini.

---

Kade ngobumyama betu  
 Sasisezonweni,  
 Kade ngokungazi kwetu  
 Sasisemnyameni ;  
 Kweza nKosi izwi lako,  
 Lasikanyisele,  
 Kweza izitunywa zako,  
 Zilishumayeke.

Namhla nKosi sibonile  
 Lowonirau wako,  
 Namhla nKosi sesizwile  
 Okwomusa wako ;  
 Umsindisi sesimazi,  
 Osisindisayo ;  
 Umkapi lo sesimazi,  
 Osirolelayo.

Namhla sesibon' indhlela  
 Eya ezulwini,  
 Namhla usisingisela  
 Kuwe ebomini;  
 Nkosi usijabulisa  
 Ngalomrau wako,  
 Nkosi sesiwudumisa  
 Lowomusa wako.

Examine this hymn critically, and try to compose something better. But do not attempt such composition until the laws of Prosody have been very carefully studied.

---

Ngimtanda um Sindisi wam',  
 Ngokuba enamandhla am' ;  
 Ngisemnyama ngezono zam',  
 u Yesu ukukanya kwam'.

Ngimtanda um Sindisi wam',  
 Utetelel' izono zam' ;  
 Nginazo lezozita zam',  
 Mazibujiswe nguye nam'.

Ngimtanda um Sindisi wam',  
 Ngokuba engumhlobo wam' ;  
 Wabake ukutula kwam',  
 Pakati kwam' no Tixo wam'.

Ngimtanda um Sindisi wam',  
 Ngokuba engumhlanzi wam' :  
 Uhlanze inhliziyo yam',  
 Ususe zonk' izono zam'.

Ngimtanda um Sindisi wam',  
 Yena esendhleleni nam' ;  
 Angikuwa ngehambo lam',  
 Woqinisa innyawo zam'.

Ngimtanda um Sindisi wam',  
 Yena uhlezi njalo nam'  
 Ngishiywe' zihlobo zam'  
 Usekona ubomi bam'.

State what metrical rules have been violated in the above composition, and enumerate, in order, the violations. The



elision of the final vowel would not be considered a transgression.

---

Ngubani ofun' ukubon' ubukulu ?  
 Bukuye umenzi womhlaba nezulu ;  
 Bukuye owen' inkanyezi nennyanga,  
 Bukuye owenza immini nelanga.

Kukade kakulu umhlaba wenziwe,  
 Kukade ilanga nennyanga zenziwe ;  
 Kuloko kukade ngakumbe kakulu.  
 Uhlezi u Menzi womhlaba nezulu.

Wohlala ehlezi nanxa zipeleyo,  
 Lezonto' zinkulu esizibonayo ;  
 Umoni mesabe ubukulu lobo,  
 Litembe ikolwa libe nenjabulo.

---

Dumisani nonke  
 u Tixo walowo  
 u Abrahame namhlanje  
 Ngenhliziyo :  
 Kwisizukulwana  
 Ngesizukulwana  
 Ukona u Tixo lowa  
 Wokutanda.

Nguloko ayiko  
 Usengu-Yehovah ;  
 Usengumdabuli wetu  
 Esimbonga.  
 Ngiyatoba njalo  
 Ngokulilalela ;  
 Lelobizo lika Tixo,  
 Ngilibonga.

---

Dumisani nonke  
 u Tixo walowo  
 u Abrahame namhlanje  
 Ngenhliziyo :  
 Ngoba ngezwi lake  
 Ngovuka ngipume,  
 Elibeni ngenyukele  
 Ezulwini.

Ukuba ngizuze  
 Injabulo lezo,  
 Zikona ngasekunene  
 Kuka Tixo.  
 Okwomhlaba konke  
 Ngiyakukulahla,  
 Ubuqili, namandhla,  
 Nokuduma.

Ukuba ngimenze  
 Abayinnqaba yam'  
 Nakuze kube pakade  
 E! nesihlangu sam'.  
 Dumisani nonke,  
 u Tixo walowo,  
 u Abrahame namhlanje,  
 Ngenhliziyo.

---

Msindisi ngiyavuma,  
 Ngenhlone namhlanje;  
 Okwami ukunxanela,  
 Injabulo yezwe.

Ngonile utando lwako,  
 Ngezinkanuko zam';  
 Ngaxotya umusa wako,  
 Esifubeni sam'.

Bengingayikuqapela,  
 Ukutyaya kwako;  
 Ngingahlupekanga mina,  
 Ebusweni bako.

Ngabe ngingazi ukuba,  
 Ubumukileke;  
 Ngalentando ipambana,  
 Ngayo ngihambile.

Ilai! ubucebi bawo,  
 Owako umrau;  
 Kobako abonileyo,  
 Ngokuduka loku.

Namatisela namhlanje,  
 Esazelweni sam';

Ukuyekelwa kwazo ke,  
Lezi izono zam'.

Ngilindile konke loku  
Enyaweni zako,  
Ngize ngamukele Kristu  
Ukutula kwako.

Ungikape endhleleni  
Yokulunga kwako  
Ngihambe ekukanyeni  
Ngikwenze okwako.

Some of the above hymns are translations. Which is the one intended for "The God of Abraham praise"?

---

Wena muntu wobuhlungu,  
Akungezikohlwe wena ;  
Lokokuqaleka Kristu,  
Nokwako ukujuluka.

Nxa ubuzama ngamandhla,  
Nkosi omtandazo wako ;  
U Moya wako watotshwa,  
Ngapansi kwomtwalo wawo.

Kepa ke innyama yako  
Ibutakataka futi ;  
Yatiya umtwalo wayo  
Intukutelo yen Kosi.

Baba, uma ngingabiza,  
Wena ngegama 'linjeya ;  
Aubone ukutisa  
Kwami ungihlanhlazele.

Susa kimi lomfumfuto  
Wamacala enginawo,  
Maungavumeli loko.  
Ukuba ngife ngesono.

Ngiyatwetwezela mina  
Funa lokulaka lwako,  
Oluwangundayo wona  
Lomoya owonileyo.

Wufihlize lompefumlo  
Wam' kuze kube pakade ;  
Ngezizukulwana lezo  
Zonke ngisebuhlungwini.

Isidhlangudhlangu Tixo,  
Siyalupepezelisa ;  
Lolodonsi esinalo,  
Ngiyabona nesiwego.

Ngikulule, ngisindise,  
Ngipe owako unyana ;  
Owatutumela wafa,  
Walila wopela mina.

---

O Malusi wezimvu  
Ngipate nangomusa,  
Maungikape Kristu  
Ungondhle nokugondhla ;  
Ngipase, ungilonde,  
Ngomrau ungipahle.

Ngipe lokokupila  
Okupelele nkosi,  
Sengingahlukumezwa  
Ngalolukolo lwami ;  
Ngiyapendula futi  
Ngalenhliziyo yami.

Pezu kwami sibeke  
Isipambano lesi  
Esisindileyo nje,  
Nokungakolwa kwami  
Ubuse kona aze,  
Umhlubuki atule.

Ngipe ukolo lolu  
Lwokusekela mina,  
Ngiya elwandhle lolu  
Olobomi impela ;  
Ngibe ngongowako ke  
Nangezikasi zonke.

---

U Yesu usityelile,  
Ngezwi eliyincwele,  
Ukuntandaza njalo  
Nokuza pambikwako ;  
Singenakukatala  
Akusoze watula,  
Size sisindiswe ke  
Kuzo izono zonke.

Sindisa tina sonke,  
Nkosi yezinto zonke,  
Kuso isita setu  
Ungumkululi wetu ;  
Ulifihlize futi  
Ikanda laso nkosi,  
Ukuti lelokanda  
Lenyoka yokuyenga.

Saqala ukulila,  
Asisoze sapeza,  
Size silufumane  
Usindiso, nezinye  
Ezako izinhlanhla,  
Lolotando nomusa,  
Sibambelele kuwe  
Mhlobo waboni nje.

Yityo izwi kukona  
Sokululwa impela,  
Ezibotshweni lezi  
Zohumnyama nobubi,  
Wena ungasihlenga ;  
Ngokusindisa tina  
Ababandezelweyo,  
Kade ngumyengi lowo.

Vuka imbeu yomfazi,  
Uwabonise futi  
Lawomandhla ngokuza  
Kulomhlaba, ukuba  
Ufihlize ikanda  
Lenyoka yokuyenga,  
Uyityabalalise  
Kuze kube pakade.

---

Ukuhlakanipa kwami  
Makube ke futi futi,  
Ukukonza wena ;  
Ngokwesaba, nokubonga,  
Ngibonise ukulunga,  
Notando nomusa.

Sengati ke ngingalahla  
Indhlela zonke zokwona,  
Ngezikati zonke ;  
Ngihambe mina ngendhlela,  
Yokulunga nokukanya,  
Ngitembele kuwe.

Inhliziyo elungile,  
Ehlakanipile kanye,  
Yesu mangipiwe ;  
Mangikudumise wena,  
Ngize ngibube ngokufa,  
Ngenyukele kuwe.

---

Nkosi ngilwile ukulwa  
Okulungileyo,  
Ngoshumayela ninina ?  
Kristu isinqobo.

Yesu ngahlulile ngawe,  
Sengingamemeza ;  
Ngenjabulo enkulu ke,  
Ngename kuwena.

Nxa ngiyakuza ngigule  
Ngipantsi kwokufa  
Lapo mazibe zonke  
'Zita zahluleka.

Lelizwi elimnandi  
Malibe elami  
Uma ngisapefumula  
Ukupela kwami.

---



Niya bona umqamiso  
 Uti pepe nje,  
 Abakiti bahlaluka  
 Sopekula le.  
 Inkanye kanye.

Simamani enqabeni,  
 Ngingu Yesu lo ;  
 Nizakuza nitinina ?  
 Qinelani bo !

Nazi lap' izita zetu,  
 Azi dudwa na ?  
 Ngu Satane osiqede,  
 Si dangele, ha !

These two verses with chorus are a translation of a well-known hymn.

## THE CLASSIFICATION OF ZULU WORDS.

While preparing this *Vade-mecum*, it has occurred to the author that Zulu words may be arranged in three classes, the Guttural, the Dissonant, and the Musical.

1. The Guttural letter "r" represents the first class. Grout calls it a palatal; why, I know not. It is as much a throat letter as "g" in the Dutch language, and ר in the Hebrew. It imparts the quality of harshness to the words in which it occurs:—

### *Examples.*

Isirelerele, large spear; rafurafuzela, act ferociously.  
 Rara, desire greedily; isiraradolo, strong intoxicating drink.  
 Raya, be coarse, or rough; ratyاراتya, rough, or coarse.

In very many of the words beginning with "r" there is roughness or hardness in the thoughts.

### *Examples.*

Ukuti ralagaqa, come together in conflict; ukutu ratyاراتya, sound roughly.

Raraza, fiz; rudula, drag along the ground, &c.

2. The Dissonant class is distinct from this. The words contain the clicks "q," "x," "c."

*Examples.*

Uqumqumu, *n.*, Cape gooseberry ; qunquta, run steadily on.  
 Uqweqwe, crust of bread ; qoqa, collect in one place as cattle.

Qaqabula, scratch, as bushes ; xoxa, court, tell a story.  
 Celisisa, beg earnestly ; cemezeka, live comfortably.

The student will observe that when words begin with "c," "q," or "x," *that* click predominates, one of another class being seldom found ; so that they might be subdivided into "c," "q," and "x" words.

*Examples.*

Caca, be plain, or clear ; cicima, overflow ; cwecwa, pure, or shave off, &c.

Qaqamba, throb ; qaqana, rip together ; uqoqoqo, windpipe.  
 Ukuti xapa xapa, sputter ; ixoxi, a liar ; ixoxo, talk about ordinary matters.

In a few words both a click and a guttural are found.

*Examples.*

Iqwara, quagga ; icalara, a male dog.

The "x" click is very seldom found in words beginning with "p," but in those beginning with "b" all the clicks occur ; the *class* "b" is intended, and not every word. A similar remark may be made of words beginning with "n." Let the student examine the other letters of the alphabet.

3. The Musical. The vowels in Zulu are sounded as in Italian, and when these are combined with such consonants as "l" and "m," "v" and "p," that is, liquids and labials, the words are soft, sweet, melodious.

*Examples.*

Lamula, make peace ; landa, follow ; ubulima, misfortune.  
 Mangala, wonder ; monyula, withdraw ; isimungulu, a dumb person.

Vunula, adorn ; vanga, mingle ; imvubelo, leaven ; vula, open.

Pupuma, boil up ; pumula, rest ; pungula, unload ; puta, fail.

## HOW TO COMMIT TO MEMORY ZULU WORDS.

While committing to memory hard and long Zulu words, the above classification will, it is hoped, assist the mental process. Let the unknown words be associated, as far as possible, with the known. In the mind familiar ideas become mental hooks on which to hang the unfamiliar.

*Examples.*

Bowler is a mental hook for the Zulu	bola, rot, decay.
Pooh ! pooh !	" " " impupu, flour.
The letter B	" " " bi, bad.
The letter P	" " " pi ? impi, army.
Do, pa	" " " Duba, treat with contempt.
Coal	" " " kola, satisfy.
Bah ! bah ( <i>interj.</i> )	" " " baba, be bitter.
Barn	" " " isibane, candle.
Toe	" " " isitole, isito.
Tea	" " " tina, umtini.
Sing	" " " singa, shave, &c.
Seal	" " " sila, grind.

These examples could, of course, be multiplied. As soon as the reader has acquired some knowledge of Zulu words, he will discover that they become very useful mental pegs. An assimilative memory is needed. He should form the habit of receiving and absorbing ideas, so that they can, whenever wanted, be easily recalled.

*Examples.*

Ikati, cat, is a mental hook for kati ( <i>adv.</i> )	inkati, point of time ; umkate, space, &c.
Baba	" " " babakazi, babama, babala, and many others.
Daka, intoxicate	" " " idaka, indaka, isidaka, umdaka, ndaka, isidakadaka, umdakane.
Ihlaba, prickly aloe	" " " ihhlaba, umhlaba, hlabana, ihlabati, inhlabati, isihlabati, isihlabane, &c.
Komba, point	" " " inkomba, isikombazane, ikombe, umkombe, and so on.

# HOW TO COMMIT WORDS TO MEMORY, FURTHER ILLUSTRATIONS.

Zeal is a mental hook for the Zulu word zila, abstain from food.

No, ma	„	„	„	„	noma, whether, or.
Two	„	„	„	„	tula, be silent.
Me	„	„	„	„	mila, germinate.
Nay, nay	„	„	„	„	nene, affable.
Cool	„	„	„	„	ukulu, grandfather.
Jew	„	„	„	„	jula, throw, toss up.
Go	„	„	„	„	ingosi, nook, corner.
Jar	„	„	„	„	jama, look sternly.
Dome	„	„	„	„	Domula, pull up by roots.
Ben	„	„	„	„	benga, slice meat.
Bay	„	„	„	„	beka, put, place.
Bowl	„	„	„	„	bola, rot, decay.
Kale	„	„	„	„	kela, catch by the leg.
Key, sir	„	„	„	„	kisa, drizzle.
Bone	„	„	„	„	bonda, stir, mix.
Toe	„	„	„	„	joja, thrust, poke in.
Calm	„	„	„	„	kama, squeeze.
Kate	„	„	„	„	keta, select, choose.
Do, ma	„	„	„	„	duma, sound, re-sound.
Coke	„	„	„	„	koka, pay, as money.
Coat	„	„	„	„	kota, lick, lick up.
Lobe	„	„	„	„	loba, catch fish.
Mean	„	„	„	„	immini, day-time.

From the above Zulu words, as mental hooks, form others. For example, taking the first word, "zila," we can associate with it the following:—Umzila, ukuzila, zileba, zilela, zilisa. In this way, one may easily fix in his memory about two hundred very useful words. And as they are, like garments on pegs, associated together, you cannot think of one without also recollecting the others. When the above plan is carefully followed, the learning of a language is no longer a task but a pleasure.

REMARKS ON THE "ENGLISH-ZULU  
DICTIONARY."

THIS part of the work, which has necessarily taken a long time to prepare, now contains Zulu for more than 23,000 English words—a number amply sufficient for all ordinary purposes. Many others, such as technical and scientific terms, cannot, at least for several years to come, be translated into the native language. Such foreign-looking words would resemble an unknown tongue. A Dictionary should simply keep pace with the mental development of the people. No great advantage, either to students or others, could possibly be gained by introducing a large number of Zuluised words. Nor would it be considered desirable to largely increase the number of compound terms. A few of each class will be found in the lessons and the exercises. Many words are common, both to the Zulu and Xosa dialects. In some instances they are in meaning identical. When compared, the two languages are in many respects similar, having the same grammatical construction. It occasionally happens even among the Zulus, that words considered obsolete in one tribe are well known in another. There are also Provincial, Tefula, Hlonipa, and other terms. Similar remarks might be made of our own country. Such Cornish expressions as "He is very wisht," "Where is he to," and "I belong to be well," would not be intelligible in, say, the north of England.

The accent is usually placed on the penultimate; but when a word consists of several syllables, it often takes a secondary accent. Should the final vowel be elided, the accent would, of course, fall on the final syllable. This is also the case when monosyllabic particles, such as "nje," "ke," "ze," "ni," follow the final syllable. Other monosyllables, as "na," "le," "bo," have a separate, independent, and emphatic accent.

In past editions a few errors in spelling have unavoidably occurred. At the end of this volume corrections, in the form of "errata," will be found.

# ENGLISH-ZULU VOCABULARY

## A.

Aardvark, *n.* Indhlovundawana (in).

Aback, *ad.* ngokuzumeka.

Abaft, *ad.* ngasemuva.

Abaigail, *n.* inncekukazi yenkosi-kazi.

Abandonment (a state), ukushi-yiwa, ukulahlwa.

Abash, *v.* (cause to be modest) hlonipisa.

Abatis, *n.* innqaba yemiti.

Abattoir, *n.* indhlu kuhlaba (in).

Abba, *n.* ubaba (n).

Abduce, *v.* yenga.

„ (withdraw) monyula.

Abduct, *v.* apuca, amuka.

Ability, *n.* (wealth) imfuyo (im).

Abeyance, *n.* ukugodhla (uku).

Abjure, *v.* pika ngokufunga.

Abloom, *ad.* ngokukahlela.

Abnormal, *a.* ngenamteto.

Aboard, *ad.* sesikepeni.

Abomasus, *n.* umhlwehlwe (um).

About (morning time), *ad.* ngokusa.

About (here and there), lapa nalapo.

About (nearly), cityu.

„ *prep.* eduze.

Abraid, *v.* kuhla.

Abstergent, *a.* kuhluzayo.

Abstringe, *v.* sombulula.

Abut, *v.* qubutya.

„ (border upon) secaleni.

Abutting, *a.* malungana (na).

Abutment, *n.* isisekelo (isi).

Acaridæ, *n.* imikaza (imi).

Acaulous, *a.* ngenamnyani.

Accent, *v.* iyayamazwi.

Accentuation, ukutyayamazwi (uku).

Acceptable, *a.* (satisfying) kolisayo.

Acceptable, *a.* (pleasing) jabulisayo.

Acceptance, *n.* isamkelo (isi).

Acceptation, *n.* (meaning) ukuzikwa (uku).

Acceptation, *n.* (sense) ukuzwa.

Accepted lover, *n.* isoka (i).

Acclivity, *n.* (slope) imbanda (im).

Acclivity, *n.* (precipice) ilenge (i).

Accoil, *v.* buta.

According to, *ad.* ngako ngokunjalo.

Accouchement, *n.* ukubeleta (uku).



- Account, *n.* (profit) inzuzo (in).  
 „ (bill) ikasi lamani.  
 Account, *n.* (narrative) ukudanda (uku).  
 Account, *v.* (explain) cansisa.  
 Accouple, *v.* bandakanyisa.  
 Accourage, *v.* kalipisa.  
 Accustom, *v.* jwayeza.  
 „ (habit) amuleka.  
 Accustomed (to be), jwayela.  
 Acerose, *a.* njegenalidi.  
 Acerval, *a.* sezinnqwabeni.  
 Acescent, *a.* muncu.  
 Ache, *n.* (ear) ukukwelwandhlebe.  
 Ache, *v.* (throb) qaqanjelwa.  
 Achieve, *v.* feza.  
 Achromatic, *a.* ngenambala.  
 Acicular, *a.* njengenalidi.  
 Acridity, *n.* ukubaba (uku).  
 Acrimonious, *a.* nolunya.  
 Act, *v.* (insolently) qolotywa.  
 „ (with energy) nyakanya.  
 „ (offensively) bina.  
 Active person, *n.* isixwayi (isi).  
 Activity, *n.* (alertness) ukuxwaya (uku).  
 Acumen, *n.* ukuhlakanipa.  
 Acuminated, *a.* geijekileyo (na).  
 Acumpuncture, *v.* hlaba ngenalidi.  
 Addendum, *n.* ukwelekwaw (uku).  
 Addle, *v.* bolisa.  
 Adduce, *v.* landisa.  
 Adept, *a.* lumbileyo.  
 Adherence, *n.* ukunamatela.  
 Adipose, *a.* namafuta.  
 Adjudicate, *v.* tetamacala, abela.  
 Adroit, *a.* lumbile.  
 Adroitness, *n.* ukulumba.  
 Adulate, *v.* babaza.  
 Æsthetics, *n.* ukwazi ngobuhle.  
 Affair, *n.* (matter), isici (isi).  
 „ (complicated) ingongo (in).  
 Affair, *n.* (tedious) insindasinda (in).  
 Affiance, *v.* endisa.  
 Afford, *v.* misa-inani.  
 Affidavit, *n.* isifungo (isi).  
 Aflatus, *n.* ukupefumulela.  
 Affray, *n.* ukulwana.  
 Affront, *ad.* pambili.  
 Affronted (to be) *v.* ukuqalwa.  
 Affuse, *v.* tela.  
 Aforehand, *ad.* kudala.  
 After-pains (of labour) izinseko.  
 Aghast, *v.* (to look) yangaza.  
 Agnus-Dei, *n.* Imvana ka Tixo.  
 Alack, *intj.* babatyane! mame!  
 Alacrity, *n.* (cheerfulness) ukutokoza.  
 Albescent, *a.* mhlotyana.  
 Allay, *v.* (calm) dunduzela.  
 Allege, *v.* tyo.  
 Alleged, *v.* (to be) tyiwo.  
 Allegation, *n.* ukutyto.  
 Alley, *n.* incingo (in).  
 Allocate, *v.* abela.  
 All right, *intj.* pepa!  
 Almoner, *n.* umabelizipo.  
 Alms, *n.* izipo.  
 Aloe, *n.* (ripe seed of) izimboma.  
 Along this, yilapa.  
 Along that, yilapo.  
 Aloof, *ad.* sekudeni.  
 Also, *ad.* futi njalo.  
 Amativeness, *n.* utando (ulu).  
 Ambulent, *a.* hambayo.  
 Ameliorate, *v.* lungisa.  
 Amen, *v.* akubenjalo.  
 Amerce, *v.* hlaulisa.  
 Amuse, *v.* (make glad) jabulisa.

- Amusement, *n.* (delight) uku-jabulisa.
- Amusing, *a.* (delighting) jabulisayo.
- Analyse, *v.* ahlukanisa.
- Analysis, *n.* ukwahlukaniswa.
- Anathema, *n.* isiqalekiso (isi).
- Anatomy, *n.* ukuqobisisa (uku).
- Ancillary, *n.* incekekazi (in).
- And-so, *ad.* pela, konje yikona nanjalo.
- And-that-was-all, *ad.* kwakupela.
- And-what's-more, *ad.* ingani, inganti.
- Anecdote, *n.* inzekelelo (in).
- Aneroid, *n.* isilinganisomoya (isi).
- Angry, *v.* (to make) tukutelisa.
- „ (to be very) bangalasa, dhloba.
- Angry person, *n.* isififane (isi).
- Annexation, *n.* (state) ukwelelwa (uku).
- Anniversary, *n.* ukubuya kwomnyaka (uku).
- Anonymous, *a.* ngenagama.
- Antagonist, *n.* umpikisani (um).
- Antecede, *v.* andulela.
- Antediluvian, *n.* upambi kwozamcolo.
- Anything, *n.* (seen indistinctly) umzizima (um).
- Apex, *n.* isicongo (isi) isiqongo (isi).
- Apiary, *n.* indhwana yezinyosi.
- Apology, *n.* isinxephezelo (isi).
- Appal, *v.* fipaza.
- Apparel, *n.* (native) izambata (izi).
- Approach, *v.* (one another) sondelana.
- Approach (to, as game), ciciyela.
- Aqueduct, *n.* umsele wamanzi.
- Arachnoid, *a.* nolembu.
- Aranum, *n.* izimfihlo zorulameni.
- Archer, *n.* umcibityeli.
- Architect, *n.* umfanakiseli wezindhlu.
- Arithmetic, *n.* ukwazukubala.
- Arm (dislocated) umkono-wenyele.
- Armipotence, *n.* ezikali (izi).
- Aroma, *n.* ukunuka (uku).
- Artfulness, *n.* (cunning) ubuhlakani (ubu).
- Artillery, *n.* (arms) izikali (izi).
- „ (cannons) ombaimbai.
- Artist, *n.* (clever person) indwelemana (in).
- Ashes, *v.* (to collect) wola.
- „ *n.* (heap of) ilota (i).
- Ashore, *ad.* sesebeni, secaleni.
- Aside, *ad.* ngahlanye.
- Askance, *ad.* (across) pambene.
- „ (turned aside) pambukele.
- Aspire, *v.* pefumulela.
- „ (desire earnestly) fisa.
- Associate-with, *v.* hlangana.
- Assurance, *n.* (declaration) ukutyo (uku).
- Assurance (contract) uvumelano (ulu).
- Asterisk, *n.* inkanyezana (in).
- Astonied, *v.* (to be) mangala.
- Astound, *v.* yangazisa.
- Astraddle, *v.* (to be) xabalaza.
- Astronomy, *n.* ukwazi ngezinkanyezi.
- Ate, *v.* dhla.
- Atlas, *n.* izimozomhlaba.

Atlas, *n.* (one map) isimosomhlaba.

Atmosphere, *n.* (vapour) inkungu (in).

At-once, *ad.* konamanje.

Atrophy, *n.* ukwondisisa.

At-that-time, *ad.* yilapo.

At-this-time, *ad.* yilapa.

At-your-place, *ad.* kini.

Attach, *v.* (seize) bamba.

„ (fix) qinisa.

„ (cause to love) tandisea.

Attach, *v.* (wheedle) ncenga.

Attaint, *v.* enakalisa, onakalisa.

„ (disgrace) hlaza.

Attempt, *v.* (to ravish) poqelala.

Attenuate, *v.* ondisa, zacisa.

Attrition, *n.* (state) ukukuhluzeke (uku).

Attrition, *n.* (act) ukukuhluza (uku).

Auricle, *n.* (of the ear) igwagwa (i).

Auricle, *n.* (of the heart) umlomo wenhliziyo.

Auricled, *a.* nezindhlebe.

Auricular, *a.* endhlebeni.

Aurora, *n.* imitende yokusa.

Auspices, *n.* imihlola (imi).

Auxiliary, *n.* ukusiza (uku).

Avail, *v.* (gain) zuza.

Avidity, *n.* (greediness) ukurara.

Avidity, *n.* (eagerness) amatata.

Aweary, *a.* katele.

Axil, *n.* (arm-pit) ikwapa (i).

Axillar, *a.* ngekwapa.

Axiom, *n.* uqobo (ulu).

Axis, *n.* isibonda.

Aye, *ad.* (always) ngezikati zonke.

Aye, *ad.* (for ever) kuzekubepakade.

Azymous, ngenamvubelo.

## B.

Backstairs, *n.* imikwelosemuva (imi).

Balk, *n.* umjanjato (um).

Ball, *n.* (dancing) ukusina (uku).

Balm, *n.* amafutu apolisayo.

Bank, *v.* congolozela.

Barge, *n.* isikepana (isi).

Barnacle, *n.* imbada (im).

Barometer, *n.* isilinganisomoya (isi).

Barren person, or animal, *n.* innyumba (in).

Barren husband, *n.* umfaba.

Basket-maker, *n.* inyanga-yembenge (in).

Bastard, *n.* umntwana wesisu.

Bastard, *a.* (false) kohlisayo.

Baton, *n.* indukwana, umzicana (um).

Battery, *n.* innqaba (in).

Bayonet, *n.* umudwa (umu).

Be, *v.* (remain) hlala.

Be at a loss, *v.* yibaza.

Be off, *v.* suka.

Be quiet, *v.* tula.

Beat, *v.* (surpass) tantata.

Beck, *n.* isifufuyana (isi).

Beestings, *n.* umtubi, (um), ihlaka (i).

Beg, *v.* (request food) panza.

Begrimed, *v.* (to be) nyepa.

Beguiling, isiyengo (isi).

Behind, *ad.* (back of neck) esipundu.

Behold, *v.* (look at) kangela.

Bellicose, *a.* hlasele.

- Belligerent, *a.* hlaskeleyo.  
 Benight, *v.* hlwela.  
 Beseem, *v.* fanela.  
 Besom, *v.* tyanela.  
 Bespread, *n.* capa.  
 Best, *a.* tantata konke.  
 Bestir, *v.* vusa.  
 Betoken, *v.* komba.  
 Better, *a.* lungile kakulu.  
 Bib, *v.* daka.  
 Biennial, *a.* ngeminyakamibili.  
 Big, burly fellow, *n.* ibulubensi (i).  
 Bilge, *n.* isiboco (isi).  
 Bilk, *v.* kohlisa.  
 Bill, *n.* (of goods) ikasilempahla (i).  
 Bill, *n.* (of fare) umpako, ukudhla (uku).  
 Bill, *n.* (bill sticker) umnamatelisimakasi (um).  
 Bill, *n.* (of exchange) ikasile-nana.  
 Bill, *v.* (as a dove) kala.  
 Bill, *n.* (as of a dove), umlomo (um).  
 Billet, *n.* ikasana (i).  
 Bin, *n.* (for flour) ikisi lempapu.  
 Bird-catcher, *n.* umtiyizinyoni.  
 „ (plant used by) innomfii, (in).  
 Bird-like, njengenyoni.  
 Bison, *n.* inkabi-yasendhle(in).  
 Bite, *v.* (cause to) lumisa.  
 „ (one another) lumana.  
 Bitter, *v.* (to the taste) baba, kaka.  
 Bitter, *a.* (morally) bi.  
 „ *v.* (to be) ukukaka, ukubaba (uku).  
 Bladder, *n.* (blister) ityatyazi (i).  
 Bladder (blister with clear serum), ipwanyazi (i).  
 Bland, *a.* tobozayo.  
 Blank, *a.* ze.  
 „ (confused) didakele.  
 Blare, *v.* (roar) konya.  
 Blazon, *v.* (adorn) vunulisa.  
 „ (make known) me-mezelela.  
 Blight, *v.* bunisa, fisa.  
 Blood, *n.* (kindred) ubuhlobo (ubu).  
 Blood, *n.* (the life) ubomi (ubu).  
 Blood, *n.* (from mouth or ear) ibende (i).  
 Blood-hound, *n.*inja-yegazi (in).  
 Blood-money, *n.* imali-yegazi (im).  
 Bloodshedder, *n.* umbulali (um).  
 Blood-thirsty, *a.* lisagazi, nxanelagazi.  
 Bloody-flux, *n.* imbobo (im).  
 Bloody-sweat, *n.* ukujulaka kwegazi.  
 Blood-letter, *n.* umopisi (um).  
 Blossom, *v.* kahlela.  
 Blossom, *n.* isikahlelo (isi).  
 Blouse, *n.* ibantylula (i).  
 Blubber, *v.* qaqamba.  
 Blubbering-boy, *n.* isibihlikana (isi).  
 Blunt, *v.* (to be unobliging) ukwenza inhluso.  
 Blurt, *v.* (speak without reserve) uku pahla pahla.  
 Boar, *n.* induna yengubube.  
 Bogey, *n.* isituta (isi).  
 Boggle, *v.* (doubt) konona.  
 „ (waver) nyakaza.  
 „ (stutter) ngingiza.  
 Boil, *n.* (large) utumbakulu (u).  
 Bolster, *n.* isicameloside (isi).  
 Bolt, *n.* (peg) isikonkwane (isi).

- Bolt, *n.* (of lightning) ubane (ulu).  
 Bombast, *n.* ukubamuza (uku).  
 Bondmaid, *n.* inqobokazi (in).  
 Bonus, *n.* ukwabela kwenzuzo.  
 Boon, *n.* enamayo.  
 Bosh, *n.* ubupukupuku (ubu).  
 Bosom-friend, *n.* isihlobo-senhliyo (isi).  
 Both, *conj.* (as persons) bobabili.  
 Boulders, *n.* imbokondo (im).  
 Bow, *n.* (for arrows) umcibityelo (um).  
 Brace, *v.* (support) sekela.  
 „ (strengthen) nikamandhla.  
 Bracial, *a.* ngengalo.  
 Bracken, *n.* isikotokoto (isi).  
 Brandy, *n.* ugologo (u).  
 Brass-arm-ring, *n.* ubedu (ulu).  
 Brass-neck-ring, *n.* umnaka (um).  
 Brat, *n.* umntwana (um).  
 Break-through (as troops), bo-boza.  
 Breeze, *n.* (gadfly) isibau (isi).  
 „ (rubbish) isibi, ukula (ulu).  
 Bridle, *n.* (nose thong) umkala (um).  
 Bright-stripes, *n.* amakwazi (ama).  
 Brindled, *a.* (streaked) nemitende.  
 Brindled cow, *n.* (spotted) impungakazi (im).  
 Bring, *v.* (cause to) letisa.  
 „ (out) pumesa.  
 „ (aid, quickly) putuma.  
 „ (in great numbers) tuntulula.  
 Bring, *v.* (forth, as a cow) walagahla.  
 Bring, *v.* (up, belch), yokoza.  
 Bring, *v.* (to an end) tyabisa.  
 Broider, *v.* vunulisa.  
 Broken, *v.* (to be, as a vessel) fa.  
 Broken, *v.* (to be, as a string) qabuka.  
 Broken, *v.* (to be, as the soil) hlezuka.  
 Broken, *v.* (off, to be) nqamuka.  
 Broken, *v.* (to be worn, or rubbed) zukeka.  
 Broken, *v.* (to be, as a ship on the rocks) vityeka.  
 Bruise, *v.* (as herbs) gxoba.  
 Bruit, *v.* bika.  
 Brunette, *a.* nsundu.  
 Brunt, *n.* (onset) iswombe (isi).  
 Brusque, *a.* eyisile, bembesele.  
 Bubble, *v.* (make a rushing noise) roza.  
 Buck, *n.* (fop) umzibabazi (um).  
 Buffoon, *n.* umunta-okwela-mikuba (um).  
 Bugbear, *n.* isituta.  
 Building site, *n.* (old or new) inxiwa (i).  
 Bumb, *v.* (thump) tubula.  
 „ (strike lightly) qukuza.  
 Bump, *v.* (make a noise) bangamsindo.  
 Bump, *v.* (bang) kahlela.  
 „ *n.* (pimple) isilonjana (isi).  
 Bump, *n.* (swelling) iqubu (i).  
 Bungle, *v.* (patch) ciciyela.  
 „ (manage badly) titiza.  
 Bunkum, *n.* ukubamuza (uku).  
 Buoy, *n.* isintantiso (isi).  
 Buoyancy, *n.* ukuntata (uku).  
 Burglar, *n.* umpangi-wezindhlu

Burlesque, *n.* ukuntelemba (uku).

Burnt, *v.* (to be) tyiseka.

Bushmen, *n.* amambovana (ama).

Buss, *n.* ukwanga.

Bustard, *n.* insingizi.

Butcher's-meat, *n.* inyama-yomhlabi.

Butler, *n.* igoza (i).

But-notwithstanding, *conj.* kanti-noko.

Butt, *n.* (barrel) umpongolo (um).

Butt-end, *n.* (of a gun) intonga.

But-then, *ad.* kanti.

Button-hole, *n.* imbobo yekinope.

Buttress, *n.* isisekelo (isi).

Buxom, *a.* dhlalayo.

Buzz, *v.* (as flies) buza.

By, *v.* (to pass by) dlula.

„ *v.* (to stand) mela.

By-and-by, *n.* isikatyana (isi).

By-reason-of, yikuba.

Bystander, *n.* isibukeli (isi).

By-the-bye, *ad.* ukuti.

By-word, *n.* umzekeliso (um).

## C.

Cable, *n.* (large rope) umgunguluza (um).

Calabash, *n.* (small, for grease) umfuma (um).

Cachinnation, *n.* ukuhleka (uku).

Cack, *v.* nya.

Cackle, *n.* ukukekela (uku).

Cadaverous, *a.* (pale) mpofu.

„ (wan) fipele.

„ (ghastly) njen-gedhlozi.

Caddy, *n.* ikisana letia.

Caduceous, *a.* vutulukayo.

Cage, *n.* (for a bird) indhlwana yenyoni.

Cairo, ikailo (i).

Calamity, *n.* (great) amanyala (ama).

Calcarious, *a.* nomcako.

Calculous, *a.* namatyana.

Calculus, *n.* ilityana-esniyeni.

Calendar, *n.* isibalo somnyaka.

Calibre, *n.* ubuqwengu (ubu), ubusense (ubu).

Calid, *a.* tyisayo.

Caligraphy, *n.* ukubalakahle (uku).

Calk, *v.* vimbamiselana.

Callous, *a.* nesikumbasilukumi.

Calyx, *n.* igobolondo (i).

Cancer, *n.* (erab) unodhladhla (u).

Cancer, *n.* (sign of zodiac) unodhladhla (u).

Cane, *v.* tyaya.

„ *n.* (sweet reed) infe (im).

Canescent, *a.* mhlotyana.

Canister, *n.* (for coffee) ikisana lekofi.

Canker, *n.* isilondasidhlayo.

Cannot, *ad.* ngenamandhla.

Cant, *v.* (jerk) hlwita.

„ (throw) ponsa.

„ *n.* (ukutesa) (uku).

Cantankerous, *a.* xabile.

„ (contentious) pikayo.

Cantankerous, *a.* (perverse) dondayo.

Capillary, *a.* njengezinwele.

Capital, *n.* (chief's residence) indawonkulu (in).

Capital, *n.* (the place of harem) isigodhlo (isi).



- Capital, *n.* (money) imali (im).  
 „ (property) imfuyo (im).  
 Capricorn, *n.* (sign of the zodiac) upondolwembuzi (ulu).  
 Car, *n.* ikalishi (i).  
 Card, *n.* ikisana (i).  
 Carelessness, *n.* (sloveliness) ubuyatayata (ubu).  
 Carneous, *a.* nenyama.  
 Carol, *n.* isikondhlo, isihlabelelo (isi).  
 Carried, *v.* (to be) twaleka.  
 Carrion, *n.* inyamabolayo (in).  
 Carrot, *n.* impande ebomvu edhliweyo.  
 Carry, *v.* (in the arms) gona.  
 Carved wooden vessel, *n.* umgqengqe (um).  
 Casino, *n.* ikamelo lokusina.  
 Cast, *v.* (aside, reject) ngaba.  
 „ (down, depress) konkobalisa.  
 Cast (in the teeth), jezisa.  
 Cater, *v.* bekelakudhla.  
 Cattle, *n.* (cut ears of), amacucu (ama).  
 Cattle, *n.* (a disease of) uhengele (ulu).  
 Caulk, *v.* vimbamiselana.  
 Caustic, *a.* tyisayo.  
 Cavalry, *n.* amabutomahashi (ama).  
 Caveat, *n.* (warning) isiyalo (isi).  
 Caveat, *n.* (caution) ukuxwaya (uku).  
 Centrifugal, *a.* ndizepakatini.  
 Centripetal, *a.* ndizelapakatini.  
 Centurion, *n.* inkosi yamabuto ayikulu.  
 Ceremony, *n.* imikuba yebandhla.  
 Cervix, *n.* (back part of neck) umqala (um).  
 Chairman, *n.* umpatisihlalo (um).  
 Chamfer, *v.* (small channel) umselana inkoto (in).  
 Champ, *v.* hlafuna.  
 „ (as medicine) lumula.  
 „ (ruminate) etyisa.  
 Champignon, *n.* inkowankowane (in).  
 Champion, *n.* (soldier) iqawekulu (i).  
 Champion, *n.* (clever person) indwele (in).  
 Charity, *n.* (love) utando (ulu).  
 „ (gifts) izipo (izi).  
 Chart, *n.* umfanekiso womhlaba.  
 Chary, *a.* (niggardly) ngokuncitya.  
 Chary, *a.* (frugal) ongile.  
 Chastisement, *n.* (act) ukutyaya (uku).  
 Cheap, *a.* lula, shipile, tyipile.  
 „ (it is) kulula.  
 Cheat, *v.* (one another) kohlisana.  
 Chilblain, *n.* isilonjana samakaza.  
 Chink, *v.* (as money) wahlazela.  
 Chinky, *a.* nezikala.  
 Christ, *n.* u Kristu (u).  
 Chubby, *a.* bukubuku.  
 Chubby-person, *n.* isibukubuku (isi).  
 Chuckle-headed person, *n.* isipukupuku (isi).  
 Chum, *n.* umlingane, umngane (um).  
 Champ, *n.* (of wood) isibuku (isi).



- Circuit minister, *n.* umfundisi ozungezayo.
- Clam, *n.* isibuku (isi).
- Clamminess, *n.* ukuhlafana(uku).
- Clammy, *v.* (to be) nafuna.
- Clang, *v.* kandana.
- Clash, *v.* kandanisa.
- Cleverness, *v.* (craft) ubuqwengu (ubu).
- Climax, *n.* ukwenyuka ngamabanga.
- Clout, *v.* (patch) ciciyela.
- Cluster, *v.* (as people or cattle) qula.
- Cobble, *v.* ciciyela.
- Cockle, *n.* imbada (im).
- Coddle, *v.* (pamper) minzisa.
- Coin, *n.* (price of) uhlamvu (ulu).
- Colleague, *n.* umlingane (um).
- Columbine, *n.* imbalasi-etile (im).
- Coma, *n.* ukwozela (uku).
- Comatose, *a.* ozele.
- Come, *v.* (back) buya.
- „ (with, bring) leta.
- „ (out) puma.
- „ (away) shiya.
- „ (short, fail) silala.
- „ (in full sight) pumelela.
- Comic, *a.* hlekisayo.
- Commensurate, *a.* linganisene.
- Comment, *v.* cansisa.
- Commentary, *n.* ukucansisela (uku).
- Commodious, *a.* (suitable) fanele.
- Communication, *n.* isaziso (isi).
- Compendious, *a.* (short) futyane.
- Compendious, *a.* (abridged) finyezekile.
- Compendium, *n.* isifinyezo (isi).
- Compete, *v.* (strive to be equal) linganiselana.
- Competition, *n.* ukulinganiselana (uku).
- Composer, *n.* (of songs) innyangayoku-qamba.
- Compound, *v.* buca.
- Compress, *v.* (as the lips) cuta.
- Compressed, *v.* (to be) sindeleka.
- Compressed, *v.* (squeezed) minyana.
- Concave, *a.* gwedekayo.
- Concentrate, *v.* sondezapakatini.
- Concomitant, *a.* pelekezele.
- Concubine, *n.* isifebe, isiropo (isi).
- Concussion, *n.* umhlanganiso, ukutyayana.
- Confabulate, *v.* ukuti potololo.
- Confidence, *v.* (to have in one's self) qalaba.
- Congenial, *a.* fanele.
- Conglomerate, *v.* dilinga.
- Conjecture, *v.* qandela.
- „ (as a person's meaning) catamezela.
- Conjugal, *a.* zekayo.
- Conjunct, *v.* bangqa.
- Conjunction, *n.* ukubangqa (uku).
- Conjunction, *n.* (in grammar) isibandakanyo (isi).
- Conjunction, *n.* (of planets) ukuqondana (uku).
- Connection, *n.* ukubangqa (uku).
- Connection, *n.* (by marriage) umzalwane (um).
- Connection, *n.* (sect) inhlanganisela (in).
- Connote, *v.* (indicate) komba.

- Connote, *v.* (include) ngenisa.  
     " (betoken) azipam-bili.  
 Connubial, *a.* zekayo.  
 Consenter, *n.* umvumi (um).  
 Consequently, *ad.* ke.  
 Conserve, *v.* londa.  
     " (defend) vikela.  
 Conservatoire, *n.* isikolo semusiki.  
 Consonant, *a.* (suitable) fanele.  
     " (agreeing with) vumelene.  
 Consonant, *a.* (according to) nga.  
 Consonant, *a.* (consistent) melele.  
 Consonant, *n.* (of grammar) igamasekelweyo.  
 Consort, *v.* pelekezela.  
     " *n.* (union) inhlango.  
 Constable, *n.* ipolisi (i).  
     " (special) ipolisenzisayo.  
 Constabulary, *n.* ubupolisi (ubu).  
 Constellations, *n.* iziqumbizinkanyezi.  
 Constitute, *v.* (empower) patisa.  
 Constitution, *n.* (of a person) iqobo (ulu).  
 Constitutional, *n.* (brisk walk) ukuvagatya (uku).  
 Constrict, *v.* (press) cindezela.  
     " (bind) bind.  
     " (into narrow compass) nyinya.  
 Consult, *v.* (as isanusi) bula umhlahlo.  
 Consumption, *n.* (of food) ukudhla (uku).  
 Consumption, *n.* (disease) isifosepapu (isi).
- Contain, *v.* bambisana.  
     " (within limits) kaulisa.  
 Contemn, *v.* (despise) dela.  
     " (reject) nqaba.  
     " (disdain) eyisa.  
 Contemplate, *v.* (regard) bukukubuka.  
 Contemplate, *v.* (ponder) dhlinza.  
 Contemplate, *v.* (design) qamba.  
 Contemplate, *v.* (muse) camanga.  
 Contemplate, *v.* (reflect carefully) camangisa.  
 Contemplation, *n.* ukucamangisa (uku).  
 Contemporary, *n.* umhlezi sikatinisinye (um).  
 Contemporaneous, *a.* hlezisekatinisinye.  
 Contempt, *ad.* (in, &c.) entini.  
 Contiguity, *n.* (nearness) ubeduze (ubu).  
 Contiguity, *n.* (in contact) ukutintana (uku).  
 Contiguous, *a.* eduze.  
     " (touching) tintene.  
 Continent, *a.* (of a person) cwebile.  
 Continent, *a.* (chaste) cwebile.  
 Contour, *n.* isimo (isi).  
 Contrary, *a.* (opposite) bekelene.  
 Contrary, *a.* (contradictory) pambayo.  
 Contrary, *a.* (repugnant) lwayo.  
 Contrary, *ad.* (on the other side) sekubekelaneni.  
 Contrast, *v.* (compare) linganisela.  
 Contravene, *v.* (defeat) nqoba.

- Contravention, *n.* ukunqoba kwomteto.  
 Controversy, *n.* (law case) indaba (in).  
 Controvert, *v.* (dispute) pika.  
 „ (deng) ala.  
 Conundrum, *n.* (riddle) imfumbe (im).  
 Convalescent, *n.* inkubele (in).  
 Conventicle, *n.* (assembly) inhlanganiso (in).  
 Convention, *n.* inhlanganiso yabamisiweyo.  
 Converge, *v.* gobiselisa endawonge.  
 Convex, *a.* gobekayo.  
 Co-operate, *v.* sebenzelana.  
 Co-operation, *n.* ukusebenzelana (uku).  
 Co-partner, *n.* umabelani (um).  
 „ *n.* (partaker) umhlanganyeli (um).  
 Cook, *v.* (for) pekela.  
 „ (cause to) pekisa.  
 „ (together) pekana.  
 „ (carefully) pekisisa.  
 Cope, *v.* (match) linganisa.  
 „ (strive with) zama with na.  
 Cope, *v.* (contend) pika.  
 Corban, *n.* isipo (isi).  
 Cordiality, *n.* (sincerity) ubuqoto (ubu).  
 Cordiality, *n.* (affability) ubunene (ubu).  
 Cordiality, *n.* (warmth) ukufudumala (uku).  
 Coriaceous, *a.* (tough) sukuni.  
 Correct, *v.* (to be) lunga.  
 Corkscrew, *n.* insimbi yokukupasivimbo.  
 Cornucopiæ, *n.* upondo lwobaningingi.  
 Corporal, *a.* ngomzimba.  
 Correspondent, *n.* umbaleli (um).  
 Corrode, *v.* dhla, gedhla.  
 Corrodible, *a.* dhlekayo.  
 Coruscate, *v.* cwazimula.  
 „ (glitter) cwebezela.  
 Cosmography, *n.* ukwazi ngomhlaba.  
 Cost, *n.* inani (i).  
 Counteract, *v.* (oppose) ala, mela.  
 Counteract, *v.* (hinder) vimbela.  
 Counteract, *v.* (defeat) nqoba.  
 „ (frustrate) duma-za.  
 Country, *n.* (with small hills) ipondo (i).  
 Couplings, *n.* izibandakanyo (izi).  
 Cover, *n.* (of a pan, &c.) isisibekelo (isi).  
 Cover, *n.* (defence) isivikelo (isi).  
 Coward, *n.* igwala (i).  
 Cowardice, *n.* ubugwala (ubu).  
 Cowardliness, *n.* uvalo (ulu) itwetwe (i).  
 Cowardly, *a.* esabayo, ngobugwala.  
 Cram, *v.* (ram in) hlohla.  
 Cranium, *n.* inhloko (in).  
 Crater, *n.* umlomo wentabetyisayo.  
 Crave, *v.* celisisa.  
 „ (implore) ncengisisa.  
 „ (long for) fisa.  
 Credible, *a.* kolwayo.  
 Creed, *n.* ukukolwa (uku).  
 Creek, *n.* (pool) idangu (i).  
 Creep, *v.* (as a cat) nyonyoba.  
 Crenate, *a.* peqekayo.

- Crescendo, *n.* ukwanda (uku).  
 Crest, *n.* (cock's-comb) umema (ulu).  
 Crestfallen *v.* (to be) nyonyo-boza.  
 Crimp, *n.* umyengi wamatelosi.  
 Critic, *n.* umjezisi (um).  
 Criticise, *v.* jezisa.  
 Criticism, *n.* ukujezisa ( u).  
 Crock, *n.* isitya (isi).  
 Cross-bar, *n.* (of cattle-kraal) umvalo (um).  
 Crowd, *v.* (squeeze together) cindezelana.  
 Crumble, *v.* (as stone) butuza.  
 Crumbled, *v.* (to be) butuzeka.  
 Crushed, *v.* (to be, as something soft) cubuka.  
 Crushed, *v.* (to be, as something hard) coboka.  
 Crushed, *v.* (to be smashed) fohloka.  
 Culprit, *n.* umoni (umu).  
 Culver, *n.* ijuba (i).  
 " (kind of) icelegwana (i).  
 Cushion, *n.* isicamelo (isi).  
 Custody, *n.* ukulinda, ukuhlola.  
 " (in prison), uku-banjwa etilongweni.  
 Custodian, *n.* umhloli, umlindi (um).  
 Cutler, *n.* umenzomese.  
 Cymbal, *n.* ikimbala (i), isim-bala (i).  
 Cypher, *v.* bala.
- D.
- Daffodil, *n.* (lily) isidwa (isi).  
 Daft, *a.* (insane) hlanyayo.  
 Dag, *v.* (pierce) hlaba.  
 Dairy, *n.* ikamelo-lobisi (i).  
 Dairy-maid, *n.* inncekukazi-yobisi.  
 Dairy-man, *n.* indoda yobisi.  
 Dais, *n.* isihlalo sobukosi.  
 Daisy, *n.* usolwelanga (ulu).  
 Dakoit, *n.* umpangelani (um).  
 Dally, *v.* (fondle) bonelela.  
 " (trifle) feketisa.  
 " (endear) tandisa.  
 " (put off) libalisa.  
 " (beguile) libazisa.  
 Dame, *n.* inkosikazi (in).  
 Damp (choke damp) umoyabubisayo.  
 Damp, (fire-damp) umoyatyisayo.  
 Damsel, *n.* (young lady) inkosazana (in).  
 Damsel, *n.* (girl) intombazana (in).  
 Dance, *v.* (in a peculiar way) qubula.  
 Dander, *v.* zululeka.  
 Dandy, *n.* (fop) umzibabazi (um).  
 Dandy, *n.* (coxcomb) umziqenyi (um).  
 Dapper, *a.* (nimble) wanyazile.  
 " (neat) bunono.  
 Dappled, *a.* namabala.  
 Dark, *a.* (dark-brown) mpofu, nsundu.  
 Darling, *n.* (favourite) ikolwane (i).  
 Darling, *n.* (beloved) tandiwe.  
 Darn, *v.* (patch) ciciyela.  
 Darning-needle, *n.* inalidi loku-ciciyela.  
 Dart, *n.* (arrow) umsebe (um).  
 Dash, *n.* (in writing) umudwa (umu).  
 Dash, *n.* (onset) isiwombe (isi).

- Dash, *n.* (collision) umhlanga-niso (um).  
 Dash, *v.* (brandish), ukusikiza (uku).  
 Dash (a smash), ukupuhluza (uku).  
 Dastardness, *n.* ubugwala (ubu).  
 Data, *n.* izisusa (izi).  
 Date, *n.* isikati (isi).  
 Daub, *v.* (plaster) nameka.  
 Dauber, *n.* (plasterer) umnameki.  
 „ (painter) umbeci (um).  
 Dauby, *a.* (slimy) nafanayo.  
 „ (adhesive) namatele.  
 Daunt, *v.* (dismay) esabisa.  
 David, *n.* u Davide (u).  
 Daw, *n.* ingwababa (in).  
 Daze, *v.* (stun) dakisa.  
 Dazed, *v.* (to be) dakeka.  
 Deacon, *n.* indunabandhla (in).  
 Dead (the), *plur.* abatileyo.  
 Dead-drunk, *a.* dakiwe noku-dakwa.  
 Dead-letter, *n.* incwadi engenamini.  
 Dead-level, *n.* inkangala (in).  
 Deaden, *v.* (lessen force) ncipisamandhla.  
 Deaden, *v.* (render spiritless) dangalisa.  
 Deaden, *v.* (retard) libalisa.  
 „ (blunt) qunda.  
 „ (smother) futanisa.  
 Debar, *v.* (exclude) kipa.  
 Debark, *v.* (from a ship) pumasikepeni.  
 Debonair, *a.* (gentle) bunene.  
 „ (good-humoured) nomusa.  
 Debonair, *a.* (elegant) hle.  
 „ (well-bred) dumile.  
 Debris, *n.* (rubbish) isibi (isi).  
 Debris, *n.* (ruins) izidiliko (izi).  
 Debut, *n.* ukwandulela (uku).  
 Decay, *v.* (be high, as game) vunda.  
 Decadence, *n.* ukubuneka (uku).  
 Deceased person, *n.* umfi (um).  
 Deceive, *v.* (beguile) kohlanisa.  
 Deceptable, *a.* kohlisekayo.  
 Decidence, *n.* ukuwa (uku).  
 Deciduous, *a.* vutulukayo.  
 Decimate, *v.* bulala ngesishumi.  
 Declamatory, *a.* qapuzayo.  
 „ (bombastic) bamuzayo, pupuzayo.  
 Declamatory (loud), mpompolozayo.  
 Decline, *v.* (deviate) eduka, duka.  
 Decoct, *v.* peka.  
 Decoction, *n.* ukukipa-ngokupeka (uku).  
 Decollate, *v.* ngumakanda.  
 Decompose, *v.* (rot) bolisa.  
 „ (decay) bunisa.  
 „ (separate) ahlu-kanisa.  
 Decoration, *n.* (a state) isivunulo (isi).  
 Decry, *v.* (depreciate) tunisa, fejisa.  
 Decumbence, *n.* ukucambalala (uku).  
 Decumbent (lying down), cambalele.  
 Decumbent (bending), gobile.  
 Decussate, *a.* (opposite) malungana.  
 Decussate, *a.* (crossed) pam-bene.  
 Decussate, *n.* (cause to cross) pampanisa.  
 Deduction, *n.* (subtraction) ukususa (uku).

- Deduction, *n.* (abatement) ukuncipiswa (uku).  
 Deduction, *n.* (inference) ukucazisa (uku).  
 Deep-place, *n.* (in river) ulutwa (ulu).  
 Deep-place, *n.* (pool) umsinga (um).  
 Defalcate, *v.* puta.  
 „ (steal) eba.  
 Defaulter, *n.* (thief) umebi (um).  
 Defect, *n.* insiyana (in).  
 Defective, *a.* (bad) bibi.  
 Defender, *n.* (lawyer) ummeli (um).  
 Defer, *v.* (delay) libala.  
 Defiance, *n.* ukuqobola (uku).  
 Defiance, *n.* (set at nought) ukudela (uku).  
 Defile, *n.* incingo-ende (in).  
 „ *v.* (of soldiers) viva ngokulandelana.  
 Define, *v.* (fix limits) kaulisa.  
 Definition, *n.* ukucansisa (uku).  
 „ (delineation) ukudweba (uku).  
 Deflagrate, *v.* langazisela.  
 Deflect, *v.* (bend) gobisa.  
 Defluention, *n.* (discharge) ubovu (ulu).  
 Defoliation, *n.* ukuvutulula (uku).  
 Deft, *a.* (dexterous) lumbile.  
 „ (neat) bunono.  
 Defy, *v.* (challenge) qobola.  
 Deify, *v.* (praise excessively) dumisa nokudumisa.  
 Deity, *n.* (the G eat-great One) uNkulunkulu (u).  
 Delay, *v.* (linger) tikibala.  
 Deliberately, *v.* (to speak or act) kutazela.  
 Delicate, *a.* (soft) tambileyo.  
 „ (nice) mtoti.  
 „ (feeble) butakataka.  
 „ (thin) ondile.  
 Demand, *v.* (pertinaciously) basa.  
 Dented, *v.* (to be) bocoka.  
 Difficult-affair, *n.* ingongo (in).  
 Dig, *v.* (scrape with the hand) tapa.  
 Dig, *v.* (pull up by the roots) simbula.  
 Discern, *v.* (determine) copelela.  
 Discern, *v.* (judge) tetamacala.  
 Discoloured (to be, as water of full river), tuba.  
 Disease, *n.* (of goats) umceluzo (um).  
 Disease, *n.* (sores on dogs) utwai (ulu).  
 Disease, *n.* (fatal in cattle) umbicotyo (um).  
 Discased eye, *a.* (person with) iswana (i).  
 Disgusting thing, *n.* amanyala (ama).  
 Disinclined (to be), nqena.  
 Dislocate, *v.* (as a joint) kumukisa, enyela.  
 Dislocated, to be, *v.* picika, kumuka.  
 Dislocation, *n.* (a state) ukupicika, ukukumuka.  
 Dislocation, *n.* (act) ukupiciza, ukukumukisa.  
 Dispense, *v.* abela.  
 „ (as laws) busa.  
 „ (medicine) elapa.  
 Disperse, *v.* (as persons) sabalalisa.  
 Disperse, *v.* (shake off, as dust) vutulula.



- Disport, *v.* dhlala, peketa.  
 Disposal, *n.* ukuhlela (uku).  
 Dispose, *v.* (arrange) lungisa.  
 „ (as as army) paka.  
 „ (sell) tengisa.  
 „ (arrange) hlela.  
 „ (regulate) lungisa.  
 „ (incline to) gobela.  
 „ (employ) sebenzisa.  
 Disquisition, *n.* ububuzisisa (uku).  
 Dissimulation, *n.* ukuzenzisa.  
 „ (deceit) inkohliso (in).  
 Dissociate, *v.* ahlukanisa.  
 Dissolute, *a.* (reckless) delele.  
 „ (profligate) tyin-gayo.  
 Dissolve, *v.* (an assembly) sabalalisa.  
 • Distain, *v.* (blot) capazela.  
 „ (stain) beca.  
 „ (stain, as the top-knot) buda.  
 Distain (stain white) caka, gcaka.  
 Distasteful, *a.* (nauseous) hlanzisayo.  
 Distasteful, *a.* (offensive) dubi-sayo.  
 Distemper, *n.* (in dogs) ukufakwenza.  
 Distil, *v.* (by heat) kipa ngokufudumala.  
 Distil, *v.* (separate) ahlukanisa.  
 Distort, *v.* (twist) sonta.  
 „ (as words) guqukezela.  
 Distort, *v.* (the body) tyibiliza.  
 Distort *v.* (pervert) pambukisa.  
 Distortion, *n.* (twisting) ukusonta (uku).  
 Distortion, *n.* (perversion) ukupambukisa (uku).  
 Distortion, *n.* (deformity) ubulima (ubu).  
 Distortion, *n.* (of words) ukupendukezela (uku).  
 Distrain, *v.* (goods) bamba izimpahla ngobukosi.  
 Divaricate, *v.* (as the legs) xabalaza.  
 Divisible, *a.* ahlukanisiweyo.  
 Divulsion, *n.* (snatch) ukuhlwita (uku).  
 Dizzy, *a.* (giddy) ndiyazele, nesizunguzane.  
 Dizzy, *v.* (to make), ndiyazisa.  
 Docile, *a.* (easily taught) ngafundiswa.  
 Docile, *a.* (tractable) tambile.  
 Dock, *v.* (as a tail) nquma umsila.  
 Dock, *n.* (of water) icweba (i) umsinga (um).  
 Docket, *n.* ikasana (i).  
 Doctrine, *n.* ukwazi ngezisusa.  
 Doff, *v.* (take off) epula.  
 „ (strip) ebula.  
 Dogma, *n.* (of faith) inhlokoyokukulwa (in).  
 Dogmatise, *v.* (assert) pika.  
 Dolce, *ad.* kamnandi.  
 Dole, *v.* abela ngokuncitya.  
 Domain, *n.* (estate) isifunda (isi).  
 Dome, *n.* (roof) upahla (ulu).  
 Domesticate, *v.* (tame) tambisa.  
 Domestication (of home) ukutandakaya (uku).  
 Domicile, *n.* (house) indhlu (in).  
 Domicile, *v.* zihlalisa.  
 Domineer, *v.* qolotya.  
 Don, *v.* ambata, vanula.



- Dormancy, *n.* ubutongo (ubu).  
 Dormitory, *n.* ikamelelokulala.  
 Dorsal, *a.* ngomhlana.  
 Dose, *n.* itamalomuti (i).  
 Dotage, *n.* ubuxeku (ubu).  
 Douse, *v.* cwilisa.  
 Dowdy, *n.* ivakazi (i).  
 Downhill, *n.* (slope) utambeka  
 (n), imbanda (im).  
 Drab, *a.* mpofu.  
 „ (prostitute) isifebe, isi-  
 ropo (isi).  
 Drag, *n.* (what impedes) isiro-  
 liso (isi).  
 Dragged-along (to be), rotyeka.  
 Dragoon, *v.* (force) quba.  
 „ (harass) kataza.  
 „ (persecute) zingela.  
 „ *n.* (soldier) ibutole-  
 hashi (i).  
 Drakensburg, *n.* (mountains)  
 uKahlamba (ulu).  
 Draught, *n.* (act of drawing)  
 ukurola (uka).  
 Draught, *n.* (of drink) ukupuza  
 (uku).  
 Draught, *n.* (detachment) iqem-  
 bu (i).  
 Draught, *n.* (small detachment)  
 isicetyana (isi).  
 Draught, *n.* (current of air) umo-  
 yafutayo (u).  
 Draught, *n.* (delineation), um-  
 fanekiso ngemidwa.  
 Draught-horse, *n.* ihashilolayoyi.  
 Draw, *v.* (take wages) rola.  
 „ (out, as sticks from a  
 bundle) caza.  
 Draw, *v.* (in, as the legs) ukuti  
 rongqo.  
 Draw, *v.* (nigh to) sondezela.  
 Draw, *v.* (to be drawn together)  
 shuqungana.  
 Drawling, *v.* (to be), nekenda.  
 Drawling, *v.* (way, to speak or  
 act in) tesa.  
 Drear, *a.* (dismal) konkobebe,  
 fipele.  
 Dredge, *v.* (sprinkle) 'vumvu-  
 zela ngempupu.  
 Dress, *v.* (make hair stand)  
 peqa, peqeza.  
 Drift, *v.* (gently) leza  
 „ (be driven by water)  
 kukulwa.  
 Drift-sand, *n.* isihlabati esiquty-  
 wayo umoya.  
 Drill, *n.* (of farming) umselana  
 wembeu.  
 Drill, *n.* (of soldiers) ukutya-  
 yiwa kwamabuto.  
 Drill, *n.* (tool) insimbi yokubo-  
 boza.  
 Drill, *v.* (bore) hoboza, pehla.  
 „ (as soldiers) tyaya ama-  
 buto.  
 Drill, *v.* (teach) fundisa ngoku-  
 buyekeza.  
 Drill-box, *n.* ikisanalembu (i).  
 Drill-grubber, *n.* (harrow) isi-  
 buqo (isi).  
 Drink-up, *v.* (as sun) sela.  
 Drinkable (to be, as water)  
 puzeka.  
 Drive, *v.* (hard) qubisisa.  
 „ (urgently for) qubisi-  
 sela.  
 Drivel, *v.* (of talk) bamuza.  
 „ (of saliva) hlakahla.  
 „ (be foolish) pukuza.  
 Dromedary, *n.* inkameline-  
 lunda.  
 Dropsy, *n.* (abdominal) ukuku-  
 za-kwesisu.  
 Drought, *n.* ukunxanwa (uku),  
 ukwomisisa (uku).

Drugget, *n.* ikapiti (i).  
 Dry, *v.* (up, as water) tya.  
 „ *a.* omileyo.  
 Dry humour, *n.* (around a sore) amakotokoto (ama).  
 Dub, *n.* (puddle) icibi (i).  
 Duct, *n.* umbobo wamanzi.  
 Duke, *n.* inkosana (in).  
 Dulcet, *a.* mtoti.  
 Dumps, *n.* (low spirits) ukukonkoba (uku).  
 Dumps, *n.* (sulks) ukudonda (uku).  
 Dumps, *n.* (grumpy) ukuqumba (uku).  
 Dun-coloured, *a.* lufipa.  
 Dunderhead, *n.* isipukupuku (isi).  
 Dune, *n.* (fortification) innqaba (in).  
 Dust, *v.* (to raise) kupeza.  
 Dwell, *v.* (opposite each other) bekelana.  
 Dye, *v.* (as the top-knot) buda.  
 Dynamics, *n.* ukwazi ngaman-dhla.

E.

Eager-haste, *n.* itata (i).  
 Ear-drum, *n.* ilisolendhlebe (i).  
 Ear-ache, *n.* (plant for) isikotokoto (isi).  
 Ears of cattle, *n.* (cut to hang down) amacucu (ama).  
 Earnings, *n.* inzuzo (in).  
 Eat, *v.* (to satiety) mbembesa.  
 „ (something hot in haste) yovuza.  
 Ebb, *v.* tya.  
 „ *n.* (the tide) ibuya (i).  
 Ebony, *n.* umutimyama (umu).  
 Edacious, *a.* rarayo.

Editor, *n.* umhleli (um).  
 Efficacious, *a.* sebenzisayo.  
 Effloresce, *v.* (as flowers) kahlela.  
 Effuse, *v.* (pour) tela.  
 „ (spill) palaza.  
 Effusion, *n.* ukupalaza, uku-tela.  
 Effusion, *n.* (of tears) ukuhengezela (uku).  
 Eject, *v.* (evacuate) nya.  
 „ (expel) kipa.  
 Elaborate, *v.* sebenzisa.  
 „ (finish) qedakalisa.  
 Elaborate, *v.* (perfect) pelelisisa.  
 „ (give finishing touch) kota.  
 Elated, *v.* (to be) kukumala.  
 Elder, *n.* umdala (um).  
 Elide, *v.* (as a letter) nqumagama.  
 Eligible, *a.* (suitable) fanele.  
 „ (desirable) kanukwayo.  
 Eliminate, *v.* (cast out) kipa.  
 „ (make to come out) kumukisa.  
 Eliminate, *v.* (reject) nqaba.  
 Elongate, *v.* (stretch) qibula.  
 „ (extend) elula.  
 „ (draw out, as elastic) nweba.  
 Elongate, *v.* (enlarge) andisa.  
 Elude, *v.* (evade) pepa.  
 Elusion, *n.* ukupepa (uku).  
 Emanate, *n.* (spring from) vela.  
 Emasculated, *v.* (to be) teneka.  
 „ *a.* tenekile.  
 Embank, *v.* vimbezela ngodonga.  
 Embark, *v.* kwela esikepeni.  
 Embattle, *v.* tyaya amabuto.  
 Embolden, *v.* kalipisa.

- Embonpoint, *n.* ukukulupala (uku).  
 Emborder, *v.* vunulisa ngompeto.  
 Embroider, *n.* (hem) umpeto (um).  
 Emeroids, *n.* izilonjana-zegolo (izi).  
 Emigrate, *v.* emukela kwelinye ilizwi.  
 Emissary, *n.* (spy) inhloli (in).  
 Emit, *v.* (send forth) pumisa.  
 „ (throw out) ponsela.  
 Emperor, *n.* inkosinkulu (in).  
 Emporium, *n.* (mart) ivingili (i).  
 Empower, *v.* nikamandhla.  
 Emu, *n.* intye (in).  
 Enact, *v.* enzamteto.  
 Enactment, *n.* umteto (um).  
 Enamour, *v.* tandisa nokutanda.  
 „ (charm) unga.  
 Enceinte, *a.* miti.  
 Encephalon, *n.* ubucopo (ubu).  
 Enchain, *v.* bopa ngomcokelelo.  
 Enchant, *v.* (delight) jabulisa.  
 „ (charm) unga.  
 Enchanter, *n.* umtakato (um).  
 Encircle, *v.* (surround) zungelezela, pahla.  
 Encircle, *v.* (as foes) raqa.  
 „ (embrace) gona.  
 Encompass, *v.* (crowd around) pahla.  
 Encompass, *v.* (with a rope) zungelezela.  
 Encompass, *v.* (fence off) biyelela.  
 Encore, *n.* ukupinda (uku).  
 Encroach, *v.* (pass boundary) eqa umkaulo.  
 Encroach, *v.* (invade) hlasela.  
 Endamage, *v.* ona, onakalisa.  
 Enemy, *n.* isita (isi).  
 Enervate, *v.* tengeza.  
 Enfeeble, *v.* tengeza.  
 Engine, *n.* (of a train) innqola yomlilo.  
 Engird, *v.* (with a rope) zungelezela.  
 Engorge, *v.* (swallow) ginya nokuginya.  
 Engorge, *v.* (bolt) gimbiliza.  
 „ (devour) rara.  
 Enigma, *n.* imfumbe (im).  
 Enliven, *v.* pilisa.  
 „ (gladden) jabulisa.  
 Enravish, *v.* jabulisisa.  
 Ensign, *n.* indwangu yamabuto, iflazi (i).  
 Enslave, *v.* ngobokisa.  
 Entertain, *v.* enamisa.  
 „ (amuse) libalisa.  
 Entomb, *v.* mbela.  
 Entrails, *n.* imbilini (im).  
 Epithelium, *n.* ulwembu (ulu).  
 Equivalent, *a.* lingene.  
 Equivocal, *a.* fitizekile.  
 Equivocal, *a.* (avoiding point at issue) mbancazile.  
 Equivocal, *a.* (doubtful) kononisile.  
 Erode, *v.* gedhla.  
 Esculent, *a.* dhlekile.  
 Esophagus, *n.* umminzo (um).  
 Esplanade, *n.* inkangala-yokuvagatya (in).  
 Espouse, *v.* enda.  
 Etiquette, *n.* ukuhlonipa (uku).  
 Eulogy, *n.* ukubabaza (uku).  
 Evacuate, *v.* enza ze.  
 „ (void) nya.  
 „ (eject) kipa, xotya.  
 „ (withdraw) monyula.  
 Evacuate, *v.* (retreat) fulatela.  
 Even (to be), ukuti ta.

Even, *a.* (level) hlelenjiwe.  
 „ (smooth) butyelezi.  
 „ (calm) tulile.  
 Ever-so-long, *ad.* kunini.  
 Ever since, *ad.* yinini.  
 Evert, *v.* bubisa.  
 Evesdropper, *n.* umlalelimyan-  
 go (um).  
 Evidence, *v.* (prove) qinisa.  
 „ (show) bonisa.  
 „ (make clear) can-  
 sisa.  
 Evicerate, *v.* kipa imbilini.  
 Evince, *v.* qinisa, cansisa.  
 Evolve, *v.* sombulula.  
 Evulsion, *n.* ukuhlwita (uku).  
 Exact, *a.* lingene.  
 „ (to be upright), ukuti  
 nqo.  
 Excursion, *n.* (wandering) uk-  
 weduka (uku).  
 Excursion, *n.* (ramble) ukun-  
 dinda (uku).  
 Excursion, *n.* (excretion) uku-  
 pambuka (uku).  
 Exfoliate, *v.* (as leaves) vutu-  
 luka.  
 Exhalation, *n.* (putrid smell)  
 ipanga (i).  
 Exhalation, *n.* (mist) inkungu  
 (in).  
 Exhalation, *n.* (of burnt food)  
 isiogo (isi).  
 Exhalation, *n.* (of something  
 mouldy) isikunta (isi).  
 Exhalation, *n.* (scent) usi (ulu).  
 „ (perfume) uku-  
 qola (uku).  
 Exhale, *v.* pefumula.  
 Exit, *n.* ukwemuka (uku).  
 „ (passage) isikalasoku-  
 puma (isi).  
 Exorbitant, *a.* kulukazi.

Exordium, *n.* isikalo senshu-  
 mayelo.  
 Expand, *v.* (dilate) kukumala.  
 Expatriate, *v.* (enlarge) andisa.  
 Expatriate, *v.* xotya ezweni.  
 Expect, *v.* (eagerly) qolozela.  
 Expedient, *a.* (fit) fanele.  
 „ *n.* (evasion) izaba (i).  
 „ (invention) uku-  
 qamba (uku).  
 Expend, *v.* (as money) tenga.  
 „ (employ) sebenzisa.  
 Expenditure, *n.* (of money)  
 ukutenga (uku).  
 Expenditure, *n.* (of time) uku-  
 qoba kwesikati.  
 Expense, *n.* (cost) inani (i).  
 Expose, *v.* (denude) hluba.  
 Expurgate, *v.* (cleanse) hlambu-  
 luka.  
 Exsiccate, *v.* omisisa.  
 External, *a.* (visible) sobala.  
 Extinct, *a.* (as a tribe) pelile.  
 Extinguished (to be) cimeka,  
 citywa.  
 Extravasated blood, *n.* umopelo  
 (um).  
 Exude, *v.* (as a wound) cica.  
 „ (through the skin)  
 juluka.  
 Exudation, *n.* (discharge) uku-  
 cica (uku).  
 Exudation, *n.* (perspiration)  
 ukujuluka (uku).  
 Eyebrow-projecting, *a.* zim-  
 punyu.  
 Eyebrows, *n.* (projecting) ama-  
 qaqa (ama).  
 Eyelet-hole, *n.* intunja (in).  
 Eyelid, ukope (ulu).  
 Eyesight, *n.* ukubona (uku).  
 Eyesore, *n.* (something offen-  
 sive) ukudubisa.



Eye-salve, *n.* amafutamehlo  
(ama).

Eye-shot, *n.* ukubekabeka (uku).

Eyes (to shut) cima.

„ (to shut for) cimela.

„ (cause to shut) cimisa.

„ (shut firmly) cimeza.

Eye-witness, ufakazi (u).

# F.

Faddle, *v.* dhlala, feketa.

Fæces, *n.* utuvi (ulu).

Fag, *v.* (be weary) katala.

„ (tire out) kataza.

„ *n.* isigqila (isi).

Fagged, *p.p.* katele.

Fairy, *n.* idhlozi, itongo, isituta  
(isi).

Faithful, *plur.* abakolwayo.

Fall, *v.* (cause to) wisa.

„ (in with) fumana.

„ (in with, agree) vumela.

„ (get thrown) ponseka.

„ (pounce upon) wela.

„ *n.* (act of falling) ukuwa  
(uku).

Fall, *n.* (precipice) iliwa, isiwa.

Fare, *n.* imali-yokuhamba (im).

Farina, *n.* impupu (im).

Farrier, *n.* (doctor) innyanga  
yamahashi.

Farthing, *n.* indibilityana (in).

Fascies, *n.* isijula, sezindukwana.

Fate, *n.* (lot) inkato (in).

Fat, *n.* (of pericardium) ubelu  
(ulu).

Fat, *n.* (liquid, oil) utyekezi  
(ulu).

Fat, *n.* (animal) umqumane  
(um).

Fat, *n.* (chop) isiqata (isi).

„ *v.* (to be) nona.

Fat, *v.* (to grow) kulupala.

„ *v.* (to be) (as a large man)  
tubeka.

Fatherless child, intandane (in).

Fathom, *v.* zika.

„ (comprehend) qon-  
da.

Fathom, *v.* (master) tantata.

Feast, *v.* (enjoy one's-self) da-  
masa.

Feather, *n.* (tail of ostrich) im-  
bangayiya (im).

Feces, *n.* (hard) umgama, um-  
pulu (um).\*

Feebly, *v.* (to go) tengezela.

Feed, *v.* (off, as grass) qwata.

Feel, *v.* (relief) lalelisa.

Feign, *v.* (to strike) gema.

Felicitous, *a.* tokozisayo.

Femoral, *a.* ngetanga.

Fence, *v.* (for) biyela.

„ (cause to) biyisa.

„ (very carefully) biyi-  
sisa.

Fern, *n.* (tree) isikomane (isi).

„ (used as vermifuge) in-  
komankomo (in).

Ferocious, *a.* (to be, as a man)  
rafurafuzela.

Ferocious, *a.* (as an animal)  
bavela.

Ferrel, *n.* indandato-yemsimbi.

Ferry-boat, *n.* isikepana soku-  
wela.

Fervent, *a.* (earnest) copelele.

Festal, *a.* (joyous) jabulayo.

Fertility, *n.* ukuvunda (uku).

Feud, *n.* ukuxabana (uku).

Fever, *n.* (medicine for) ikambi  
(i).

Fiat, *n.* isiyalo (isi).

Fiddle-faddle, *n.* (talk) ukupo-  
tyoza (uku).

- Fiend, *n.* idemoni (i).  
 Pierce, *n.* (person) isiralijani (isi).  
 Fill, *v.* (partly) gamatisa.  
 „ (half-fill) qingatisa.  
 Filled, *v.* (to be, with earth) gqibeka.  
 Filly, *n.* insikazana-yehashi (in).  
 Filthy, *a.* ngcolileyo, nensila.  
 Finery, *n.* (curiosities) amaqabuqabu (ama).  
 Finish, *v.* (together) qedana.  
 „ (as an ox) gwagqaza.  
 „ (as line of writing, row) feza.  
 Finish, *v.* (completely) qedakalisa.  
 Finished, *v.* (to be) qedakala.  
 Fire, *v.* (set on fire) tyisa.  
 Firewood (to cut for), tezela.  
 Firm, *v.* (cause to stand) simamisa.  
 Firm, *v.* (to stand) simama.  
 „ (be made fast) gcineka.  
 First-fruits, *v.* (to eat) tywama, etywama.  
 First-fruits (of man or beast), izibulo (i).  
 Fish, *v.* (scale of), inkwetu (in).  
 Fitchet, *n.* isibanda (isi).  
 Flagellate, *v.* tyaya.  
 Flagon, *n.* isitya esikulu soku-puza.  
 Flake (scale), inkwetu (in).  
 Flambeau, *n.* ubaqa (ulu).  
 Flash (flare up), gqamuka.  
 Flat (thing, as wafer, fish-scale), ugwecwana (ulu).  
 Flat, *n.* (thing, as plate of glass) ugwecwe (ulu).  
 Flaunt, *v.* (wave to and fro), pepezelela.  
 Flaunt, *v.* (be saucy to) galazela.  
 Flaunt, *v.* (behave unbecomingly) ganga.  
 Flaunt, *v.* (fine clothes) zivunulisa.  
 Flit, *v.* emuka.  
 Float, *v.* (towards) ntantela.  
 „ (as a hawk) zula.  
 Flock, *v.* (as sickly sheep) butuka.  
 Flout, *v.* (whistle) beta, or tyayamlozi.  
 Flout, *v.* (treat with contempt) duba.  
 Flout, *v.* (mock) swabula.  
 Flow, *v.* (sweep away, as a river) kukula.  
 Flower, *n.* ufulawa (u).  
 Fluster, *v.* (confuse) didakalisa.  
 Fly, *v.* (off, or back, as a spring) kwebuka.  
 Fly, *v.* (cause to fly about, as a dog) quzisa.  
 Fly, *v.* (fly at, as a dog) quzela.  
 Fob, *v.* (cheat) kohlisa.  
 Fodder, *n.* (for horses) ukudhla kwamahashi.  
 Foil, *v.* (off, by pretext) ebanda, banda.  
 Foil, *v.* (fend off) vika.  
 „ (defeat) ngoba.  
 Foliateous, *a.* namaqabunga.  
 Follower, *n.* (who eats good things) ibensa (i).  
 Fondle, *v.* gona.  
 Food, *n.* (gelatinous kind) insemeseme (i).  
 Foolish person, *n.* isitititi (isi).  
 Foramen, *n.* isikalana (isi).  
 Forbear, *v.* (stop) peza.  
 Forehead, *n.* (person with retiring) isigele (isi).  
 Foreman, *n.* umpati wabasebenzi.

- Forerun, *v.* andulela.  
 Forerunner, *n.* isigijimi (isi).  
 Forestall, *v.* andulela.  
 Forethought, *n.* umnako (um).  
 For-ever, *ad.* kuzekubepakade.  
 Form, *v.* (into a round ball) bulunga.  
 Former, *n.* (maker) umnezi (um).  
 Forsake, *v.* (for) shiyela, lahlela.  
 „ (one another) shiyana.  
 Fount, *n.* umtombo (um).  
 Fowl-lice, *n.* umkupe (um).  
 Fragrant, *a.* nepungalimnandi.  
 Fratricide, *n.* umbulali womkuluwe.  
 Fray, *v.* (quarrel) ukuxabana (uku).  
 Fray, *v.* (terrify) etusa.  
 „ (rub) hlikihla.  
 Freak, *n.* indhlalo (in).  
 Free-and-easy-manners, *n.* uteku (ulu).  
 Freshet, *n.* isikukula (isi).  
 Fretful, (to be) tetema.  
 Friable, *v.* (to be) butuka.  
 „ *a.* butukile.  
 Fribble, *v.* (trifle) dhlala.  
 Fringe, *n.* umpeto (um).  
 Frond, *n.* iqabunga (i).  
 Frousy, *a.* (musty) kuntile.  
 Frow, *n.* umfazi (um).  
 Frown, *v.* (at) rwaqela.  
 Fry, *v.* osa epaneni.  
 Fudge, *int.* iya!  
 Fuel, *n.* izikuni (izi).  
 Fugaceous, *a.* (fleeting) balekayo.  
 Fulcrum, *n.* (prop) isisekezele (isi).  
 Fulsome, *a.* (flattering) bunga-zele.  
 Fulsome, *a.* (nauseous) hlanzi-sayo.  
 Funambulate, *v.* sina egodeni.  
 Function, *n.* (power) amandhla (ama).  
 Function, *n.* (authority) ubukosi.  
 Funicle, *n.* igoda elihlambulelekile.  
 Furious, (to be) dhloba.  
 Further, *ad.* (a little), mala.  
 Furthermore, *conj.* kepake.  
 Furbelow, *n.* isifeketiso (isi).  
 Furl, *v.* (as sails) sonya.  
 Future, *adv.* pambili.
- G.
- Gain, *v.* (for) zuzela.  
 „ (cause to) zusisa.  
 Gallantry, *n.* ubuqawe (ubu).  
 „ (of women) ukuxoxa (uku).  
 Gallop, *v.* (as a horse, &c.) qaqabula.  
 Gang, *n.* ibandhla (i).  
 Gangway, *n.* incingo yokungena.  
 Gangrene, *n.* ukufa (uku).  
 Gannet, *n.* ihansi (i).  
 Gap, *v.* (to stop) vimbela.  
 „ (to patch) ciciyela.  
 Gaping, *n.* ukuzamula (uku).  
 Garble, *v.* (select) keta.  
 „ (mutilate) nquma.  
 Garden, *n.* (small vegetable) isife (isi).  
 Garner, *n.* ingobo (in).  
 Garnish, *v.* vunula.  
 Garrison, *n.* innqaba (in).  
 Gash, *v.* gedhla, sika.  
 Gateway, *n.* isango (i).  
 Gaudy, *a.* (showy) bonwayo.



Gaunt, *a.* (thin) zacile.  
 Gawk, *n.* (fool) isiula (isi).  
 „ (simpleton) isipuku-  
 puku (isi).  
 Gay, *a.* (cheerful) enamele.  
 Gemini, *n.* amawele ezulu.  
 Genealogy, *n.* izizukulwana (izi).  
 Genial, *a.* enamele.  
 Genteel, *a.* fubuzele.  
 Genuflexion, *n.* ukugobakwe-  
 dolo (uku).  
 Genuine, *a.* qoto.  
 „ (pure) ewebile.  
 Get, *v.* (loose) kumuka.  
 Geyser, *n.* untombo otyisayo.  
 Ghastly, *a.* (pale) fipele.  
 „ (dreadful) esabe-  
 kayo.  
 Ghastly, *a.* (dismal) mnyama.  
 Ghoul, *n.* idemoni (i).  
 Gibber, *v.* (gabble) mpomposa.  
 Gibe, *v.* (taunt) swabula.  
 „ (scoff) hleka usulu.  
 „ (sneer) sineka.  
 Gigantic, *a.* kulukazi.  
 Gipsy, *n.* (wanderer) umdindi  
 (um).  
 Girl, *n.* (without top-knot) iq-  
 kiza (i).  
 Girt, *v.* (surround) binca.  
 Girth, *n.* ibande lehashi.  
 Gladiator, *n.* olwayo ngesin-  
 kamba.  
 Glare, *n.* (of the sun) isamvu  
 (isi).  
 Gloat, *v.* bukisisa.  
 Gloss, *n.* ukucwazimula (uku).  
 „ *v.* (explain) cansisa.  
 Gloze, *v.* (explain) cansisa.  
 „ (flatter) toboza.  
 „ (wheedle) ncenga.  
 „ *n.* (insinuation) ukutyi-  
 kityela (uku).

Gnarl, *v.* (growl) gwavuma.  
 „ (murmur) kononda.  
 „ (snarl) nqwena.  
 Go, *v.* (round about) gwegwesa.  
 „ (do., for) gwegwesela.  
 „ (do., cause to) gwegwe-  
 selisa.  
 Goad, *v.* qubezela.  
 Gobble, *v.* (as food) rara,  
 ginga.  
 Goblin, *n.* isitunzi (isi).  
 Golish, *n.* isicatulosemvula (isi).  
 Gorgeous, *a.* cwazimulayo.  
 Gormand, *n.* isiminzi (isi).  
 Gradation, *n.* ukuquba ngama-  
 banga.  
 Gradual, *a.* amabanga ngama-  
 banga.  
 Grandiloquent, *a.* mpompozayo,  
 Graphic, *a.* fanekisayo.  
 Grapple, *v.* (as two dogs fight-  
 ing), tolana.  
 Gravitare, *v.* donsela epakatini.  
 Gravitation, *n.* ukudonselwa  
 epakatini.  
 Great eater, *n.* irobotya (i).  
 Great hunter, *n.* ipisi (i).  
 Greet, *v.* (send compliments)  
 konzela.  
 Greytown, *n.* Umgungudhlov-  
 wana (um).  
 Grove, *n.* icolo (i).  
 Grub, *n.* (white, in old manure)  
 ituku (i).  
 Gruel, *n.* (thin, isijingi) isinam-  
 biti (isi).  
 Gruff sound, *n.* isibovu (isi).  
 Grunt, *n.* (of a man) isibovu  
 (isi).  
 Gyves, *n.* izibopo zemilenzi.  
 Guess, *v.* linganisa.  
 Gush (upon), petuzela.  
 Guzzle, *v.* nyanyalaza.

## H.

Ha! *intj.* au!Hack, *n.* (horse) ibashi (i).Hairs, *n.* (private parts) izinza (izi).Hairs, *n.* (male private parts) izipumpu (izi).Hale, *v.* (drag) rola.,, *a.* pilile.Half-yearly, *ad.* kabili ngomnyaka.Hall, *n.* ikamelolikulu (i).

,, (residence) indhunkulu (in).

Hall, *n.* (magistrate's office) ikantolo (i).Hall, *n.* (passage) incingo (in).Halter, *n.* itome (i).Hand, *n.* (left) isinxele (isi).

,, (in the) sesandhleni.

,, (slack) ubuvila (ubu).

,, *v.* (to lend) siza.

,, (to take in) linga.

Handed-person, *n.* (left) inxele (i).Handicraft, *n.* ukusebenza ngesandhla.Hand-made, *a.* enziwe ngesandhla.Hand-over, *v.* nikezela.Hands, *v.* (to strike) vuvelana.Hand-writing, *n.* ukuloba (uku).Handy, *a.* lumbile.Hap, *v.* bamba ngesandhla.Harangue, *n.* ukuqapuzza (uku).,, *v.* qapuzza.Harass, *v.* kataza.Harasser, *n.* umkatazi (um).Harbinger, *n.* umanduleli (um).Harbour, *n.* iteku (i).Hard, *n.* (something difficult) ubuxayi (ubu).Harpoon, *n.* umkonto-womkomo.Harrow, *v.* (rake) kukula.,, *n.* (rake) isikukulo (isi).,, *v.* hlupa nokuhlupa.

,, (harass) kataza.

,, (lacerate) dabula.

Harry, *v.* (plunger) panga.

,, (strip) ebula.

,, (tease) hlupa.

Harsh, *a.* nolunga.Harum-scarum, *a.* pukuzile.Hassock, *n.* isihlalo-sezinyawo (isi).Hastate, *a.* nesimosomkonto.Hasten, *v.* (to) rubela.Hate, *v.* (one another) zonda.Haunch, *n.* ukalo (ulu), isinqe (isi).Have, *v.* (very little of) hlonga.Haven, *n.* iteku lezikepe.Havock, *n.* ukutyabalalisa.Hawser, *n.* igoda-lesikepe (i).Headman, *n.* (owner) umnini (um).Head-ring-dresser, *n.* umcwali (um).Head-ring, *v.* (to make) kehla.

Heads (finest cattle), umlomo (um).

Heap, *v.* (cause to) fumbisa.,, *n.* (of mealie-stalks) izala (i).Heap, *n.* (of logs) igoqo (i).

,, (ant-hill) isiduli (isi).

Heap-up, *v.* qongisa.

,, (save money) qongelesa.

Hear, *v.* (pretend not to) ziba.Hearken, *v.* ezwa, zwa.Hearse, *n.* ikalishi lesidumbu.Heartless, *a.* nolunga.

,, (spiritless) dangele.

- Heavy person, *n.* (slow going) innsindansinda (in).  
 Heavy affliction, *n.* ubunzima (ubu).  
 Heifer, *n.* (small) isitokazana (isi).  
 Help, *v.* (in difficult business) peleka.  
 Help, *v.* (to bring aid), putumisa.  
 Hence, *ad.* (from this place) kulendawo.  
 Hence! (away!) iya! suka!  
 Henceforth, *ad.* ngesikati esizayo.  
 Henchman, *n.* (servant) inceku (in).  
 Hepar, *n.* (liver) isibindi (isi).  
 Hepatic, *a.* ngesibindi.  
 Hepta, isikombisa (isi).  
 Herald, *n.* ummemezeli (um).  
 Heraldry, *n.* ukumemezela (uku).  
 Heraldship, *n.* isikundhla sommemezeli.  
 Hereabout, *ad.* ngalapa.  
 Hereafter, *ad.* ngesikati esezayo.  
 Herewith, *ad.* ngaloku.  
 Hermetically, *v.* (to seal), vimbezililiswa.  
 Hesitating (to be), nekenda.  
 Heterogeneous, *a.* nolobolunye.  
 „ (dissimilar) ahlukene.  
 „ (contradictory) pikayo.  
 „ (confused) pitizisekile.  
 Hew, *v.* (chop) banda.  
 „ (cut down for) gaulela.  
 „ (cause to) gaulisa.  
 Heyday! *interj.* halala!  
 Hibernate, lala ubisika bonke.  
 Hide, *v.* (oneself on account of) bacela.  
 Hide, *v.* (one another) fihlana.  
 Hide, *v.* (on account of) fihlela.  
 Higgledy-piggledy, *ad.* nesipitipiti.  
 Highness, *n.* (rank) indhlovu (in).  
 High-fed, *a.* minzisiwe.  
 High-handed, *a.* gungazayo.  
 High-living, *n.* isicanucanu (isi).  
 High-mettled, *a.* zidhlayo.  
 High-water, *n.* libuyalikulu (i).  
 Hilt, *n.* (handle) umpini (um).  
 Hind, *n.* (servant) inceku (in).  
 Hinge, *n.* ingwegwe-yesivalo (in).  
 Hinny, *v.* kala, konya.  
 Hippodrome, *n.* isiyingilizelo samahashi.  
 Hirsute, *a.* noboya.  
 Hispid, *a.* noboya.  
 History, *n.* ukwazi ngeziswe.  
 Hit, *v.* (as a target) finyelela.  
 „ (succeed) hlaba inhlanhla.  
 „ *n.* (stroke) ukudansula (uku).  
 Hit, *n.* (chance) inhlanhla (in).  
 „ (happy conception) isizindhlo esihle.  
 Hitch, *n.* (knot) ifindo (i).  
 Hoar, *a.* (with age) mhlope ngobuxegu.  
 Hoard, *n.* (wealth) ukunota (uku).  
 Hoard, *n.* (money) imali ebekelweyo.  
 Hob-nail, *n.* isipikilisikulu sesicatulo.  
 Hobnob, *v.* dakisana.  
 Hocus, *v.* kohlisa.  
 Hoity-toity, *intj.* yeka.  
 Hole, *n.* (opening) intuba (in).  
 „ (gap) isikala (isi).  
 Holloa, *intj.* yebuya.

- Hollow, *n.* (of the hand) uwetye (u).  
 Hollow, *n.* (of the hand, used as a cup) umnyaba (um).  
 Hollow-place, *n.* (in tree) inkolo (in).  
 Hollow-place, *n.* (in a rock) ulonto (ulu).  
 Holm, *n.* (land) imfunda (im).  
 Holt, *n.* (forest) ihlati (i).  
 Home, *v.* (to get) fika ekaya.  
 Homogeneous, *a.* nohlobolunye.  
 Honeycomb, *n.* (with young bees) n ubusi (ubu).  
 Honorarium, *n.* uxa (ulu).  
 Hoodwink, *v.* kohlisa.  
 Hoop, *n.* (ring) indandato (in).  
 „ (of metal) isiyingi sensimbi.  
 Hoot, *v.* xokozola.  
 Horn, *n.* (for smoking hemp) igudu (i).  
 Horn, *n.* (cupping) upondo lwokulumeka.  
 Horse-drench, *n.* umrudiso wehashi.  
 Horse-power, *n.* amandhla ehashi.  
 Hortative, *a.* yalayo.  
 Host, *n.* (army) impi (im).  
 „ (multitude) isixuku (isi).  
 Hot wind, *n.* itisandhlu (i).  
 Hotness, *n.* ukufudumala (uku).  
 Hound, *n.*inja (in).  
 Huckster, *n.* umtengisi (um).  
 Hue-and-cry, *v.* (to raise) landa isela.  
 Huff, *v.* (offend) duba.  
 „ (swell) kukumala.  
 „ (bluster) kukumeza.  
 Hulk, *n.* (old ship) isikepesidala.  
 Hull, *n.* (outer covering) igobolondo (i).  
 Hullabaloo, *n.* ukuxokozela (uku).  
 Humeral, *a.* ngehlombe.  
 Humorist, *n.* isinteli (isi).  
 Humorous, *a.* hlekisayo.  
 „ (playful) feketayo.  
 Humorousness, *n.* (caprice) ukutyibazela (uku).  
 Humorousness, *n.* (play) ukufeketa.  
 Humour, *v.* (indulge in) totosa.  
 „ *n.* (caprice) ukutyibazela (uku).  
 Hunch, *n.* ilunda (i).  
 Hundred-thousand, itye (i).  
 Hunger, *v.* (desire meat) tyada.  
 Hunt, *v.* (away from) xotya.  
 Hunting-horn, itilongo lokuzingela.  
 Huntress, *n.* umzingelikazi (um).  
 Hurdle, *n.* isirudulo.  
 Hurly-burly, *n.* ukuxokozela.  
 Hurricane, *n.* isivunguvungu (isi).  
 Hurriedly, *v.* (to do) tatazela.  
 Hurry, *v.* (cause to) pangisa, tyetyisa.  
 Hurry, *v.* (violently) tyityinga.  
 Hydrography, *n.* ukwazi ngamanzi.  
 Hydromancy, *n.* ukulokotela ngamanzi (uku).  
 Hydrometer, *n.* isilinganiselo samanzi (isi).  
 Hydropathy, *n.* ukupilisa-ngamanzi (uku).  
 Hydrous, *a.* namanzi.  
 Hyemal, *a.* nobusika.  
 Hyperbole, *n.* isikukumezo samazwi.  
 Hyphen, *n.* umudwa wokuhlanganisa.



Hypnotic, *a.* lalisayo.  
Hypochondriac, *n.* umkonko-  
bali (um).

I.

I am (as in a letter), yimi.  
Idle person, *n.* ivila (i).  
Igneous, *a.* tyayo.  
Ignoble, *a.* (mean) delelekile.  
Ignominious, *a.* hhlazisayo.  
Ignomy, *n.* ihlazo (i).  
Ignoramus, *n.* umfunda (um).  
Ignore, *v.* nqaba.  
,, (despise) dela.  
Illegal, *a.* eqayo umteto.  
Ill-use, *v.* (maltreat) hlukuluza.  
,, (cause to) ncolisa.  
,, (with mouth or hand)  
ruba.  
Ill-will, *n.* (spite) igqubu (i).  
Ill-luck, *n.* umhlola.  
Ill-omen, *n.* isisila (isi).  
,, (evil reproach) isi-  
hlamba (isi).  
Illicit, *a.* eqayo umteto.  
Illimitable, *a.* ngenamkaulo.  
Illude, *v.* (deceive) kohlisa.  
,, (mock) swabula.  
,, (play tricks) ganga.  
Imitator, *n.* umlingisi (um).  
Immaculate, *a.* cwebile, ngeweze.  
Immanent, *a.* (abiding) hlalayo.  
Immarginate, *a.* ngenampeto,  
ngenacilo.  
Immature, *a.* luhlaza.  
Immature-fruit, *n.* (unripe figs)  
umpobo (um).  
Immerge, *v.* cwila.  
Immobility, *n.* ukuqina, uku-  
nqaba (uku).  
Immolate, *v.* hlabela.  
Immolated, *v.* (to be) hlabekela.

Immure, *v.* vimbezela.  
Imp, *n.* idemoni (i).  
Impact, *v.* tyayanisa.  
,, *n.* ukutyayana (uku).  
Impalpable, *a.* colisisekile.  
Imperfectly, *ad.* uswempu.  
Impinge, *v.* tyayela.  
Implements, *n.* izikali (izi).  
Implicate, *v.* nikacala.  
Impoverish, *v.* enzampofu.  
Impound, *v.* vimbezela.  
Improbability, *n.* ubushinga (ubu).  
Imprudent, *a.* (rash) delele.  
,, (foolish) pukuzile.  
Impudent-person, *n.* ugalagala  
(u).  
Impugn, *v.* (attack) sukela.  
,, (contradict) pika.  
Inability, *n.* (physical) ukudan-  
gala (uku).  
Inaction, *n.* (rest) ukupumula  
(uku).  
Inaction, *n.* (idleness) ubuvila  
(ubu).  
Inane, *a.* ngenangqondo.  
Inanimate, *a.* (dead) file, bubile.  
,, (dull) fipele.  
Inapplicable, *a.* ngafanele.  
Inarticulate, *a.* (no joints) nge-  
namalungu.  
Inauspicious, *a.* nomhlola.  
Inauspiciousness, *n.* isisila, um-  
hlola.  
Incapacious, *n.* ncinyane.  
,, (unfit) ngafanele.  
Incapaciousness, *n.* ubuncin-  
yane (ubu).  
Incarnate, *a.* sennyameni.  
Incautious, *a.* delele.  
Incentive, *a.* kalipisayo.  
,, *n.* ukukalipisa (uku).  
Incertitude, *n.* (doubt) ukuro-  
nona (uku).

- Incidence, *n.* ukwehlela (uku).  
 Inclose, *v.* (shut in) vimbezela.  
 „ (enclose) pahla.  
 „ (put into) faka.  
 Inclosure, *n.* (for cattle) isibaya (isi).  
 Inclosure, *n.* (fence) isibiyisiso (isi).  
 Incomplete, *a.* putayo.  
 Incompressible, *a.* ngafocozeki.  
 Inconceivable, *a.* ngazindhleli.  
 Incondensable, *a.* ngayinyeki.  
 Incongruent, *a.* ngafanele.  
 Inconsiderate, *v.* (to be) delela.  
 Inconsolable, *a.* dabukile noku-dabuka.  
 Inconstant, *a.* shudulekile.  
 Incontinent, *a.* (lustful) ganungayo.  
 Incontrovertible, *a.* qinisisiweyo.  
 Inconvenience, *v.* kataza, hlupa.  
 „ *n.* inkatazo (in).  
 Incorrigible, *a.* shingayo.  
 Incrassate, *v.* (thicken) jayisa.  
 Incriminate, *v.* nikacala.  
 Incubate, *v.* fukamela.  
 Inculcate, *v.* (teach) fundisisa.  
 Incumbent, *a.* cambalele.  
 Incurable, *a.* ngenakupiliswa.  
 Incurvate, *v.* gwegwa.  
 „ *a.* gwegwiwe.  
 Indebted, *a.* kwela amacala.  
 Indecent, *a.* ngahlonipi.  
 Indecorousness, *n.* ukuma okubi.  
 Indefatigable, *a.* kutele noku-kutala.  
 Indefensible, *a.* ngavikeli.  
 Indirect, *a.* (circuitous) zekelele.  
 Indisputable, *a.* ngapikiwe.  
 Indite, *n.* qamba.  
 Individual, *n.* umuntu (umu).  
 Indoctrinate, *v.* fundisa izisusa.
- Induce, *n.* vumisa.  
 Induct, *v.* ngenisa.  
 „ (appoint) misa.  
 „ (appoint for) misela.  
 Induction, *n.* ukungenisa (uku).  
 Indurate, *a.* enzalukuni.  
 „ (unfeeling) enzanolunya.  
 Indweller, *n.* umhlali (um).  
 Inert, *a.* (slow) libele.  
 Inexorable, *a.* ngagobeki.  
 Infamous, *a.* nehlazo.  
 Infatuate, *v.* yengisisa.  
 Infect, *v.* nikasifo.  
 Infer, *v.* susa, pungula.  
 Inference, *n.* ukususa, ukupungula (uku).  
 Infernal, *a.* nedemoni.  
 Infertile, *a.* nyumbile.  
 „ (of land) ngateli.  
 Infest, *v.* hlupa nokuhlupa.  
 Inflated, *v.* (to be, with vanity) kukumala.  
 Inflexed, *a.* gobekile.  
 Infold, *v.* songela.  
 Inform, *v.* (properly about) qondisa.  
 Inform, *v.* (each other) bike-lana.  
 Inform, *v.* (against) cebela.  
 Informer, *n.* umbiki (um).  
 In front of, *ad.* (advance of) ngapambili.  
 Infraction, *n.* ukwapula (uku).  
 „ (of laws) ukweqa (uku).  
 Infringe, *v.* (violate) ona.  
 „ (encroach) hlasela.  
 „ (transgress) eqa.  
 Ingeniously, *a.* (skilful) lumbile.  
 „ (inventive) qambayo.  
 Ingeniousness, (skill) ukulumba (uku).

- Ingeniousness (invention), ukuqamba (uku).
- Ingenuous, *a.* (candid) qoto.
- Inhale, *v.* kukumeza amapapu.
- Inhibit, *v.* (restrain) godhla.
- „ (hinder) vimbela.
- „ (check) libalisa.
- „ (repress) kuza.
- „ (forbid) ala.
- „ (stop) pezisa.
- Inhuman, *a.* (cruel) nolunya.
- Inhume, *v.* (bury) mbela.
- Iniquitous, *a.* shingayo.
- Initial, *n.* isiqalo selizwi.
- Initiation, *n.* ukungenisa (uku).
- „ (act) ukwetwasisa (uku).
- Initiation, *n.* (state) ukwetwasa (uku).
- Injudicious, *a.* (unwise) pukuzile, pukuzekile.
- Injured, *v.* (to be, morally) xwala.
- Injustice, *n.* (sin) ukwona.
- „ (violation of law) ukweqa umteto.
- Inland, *ad.* enhla.
- Inmate, *n.* umhlali (um).
- „ (for one night) umpambukeli (um).
- Innervate, *v.* nika amandhla.
- Innominate, *a.* ngapandhle kwegama.
- Innovate, *v.* (change) pendukisa.
- Inquest, *n.* ukubuzisisa ngokufa.
- „ (jury) ibandhla lokubuzisisa ngokufa.
- Inquire, *v.* (on behalf of) buzela.
- „ (of one another) buzana.
- „ (do., for) buzanela.
- In reality, *ad.* kasibili.
- Inscribe, *v.* loba, bala.
- Inscription, *n.* ukubalwa, ukulotywa (uku).
- Insensate, *a.* (stupid) pukuzile.
- Inset, *v.* tyala.
- Insidious, *a.* (deceitful) kohlisayo.
- Insidious, *a.* (sly) nyele.
- „ (treacherous) mbumbula.
- Insidious, *a.* (ensnaring) tiyayo.
- Insight, *n.* (skill) ukulumba (uku).
- Insignia, *n.* upan (ulu).
- Insignificant, *a.* (contemptible) delekile.
- Insignificant, *a.* (trivial) nesibando.
- Insnares, *v.* tiya.
- Insolate, *v.* beka elangeni.
- Insolent, *a.* galagazele, qolotyile.
- Insolvent, *a.* kwelwa izikweledi.
- Insomuch, *conj.* ingati.
- Inspector, *n.* umhloli (um).
- Inspissate (to be), jiyisa.
- Instance, *n.* (example) umlinganiso (um).
- Instate, *v.* ngenisa esikundhleni.
- Instigate, *v.* (excite) vubula.
- Instil, *v.* (drop) consa.
- „ (drop carefully) consisa.
- „ (into the mind) fundisisa.
- Instillation, *n.* ukuconsisa (uku).
- Institute, *n.* misa.
- Insubordinate, shingayo.
- Insular, *a.* pahlwa ngamanzi.
- Insure, *v.* (make certain) qinisa.
- Insurgent, *n.* umhlubuki (um).
- Insurrection, *n.* ukuhlubuka (uku).



- Integument, *n.* (skin) isikumba (isi).
- Integument, *n.* (epidermis) inkwetu (in).
- Integument, *n.* (hard covering) igobolondo (i).
- Intelligence, *n.* ukuqonda, ukuzindhla (uku).
- Intelligible, *a.* (plain) sobala.  
" (made clear) can-sisile.
- Intent, *a.* gondisisile.
- Intercepted, *v.* (from view, to be) siteka.
- Interclude, *v.* vimbezela.
- Intercostal, *a.* pakati kwezimbambo.
- Intercourse, *v.* (sexual, to have) fenda.
- Interdict, *v.* ala, nqaba.
- Interdigital, *a.* pakati kwe-minwe.
- Interest, *n.* (concern) ukunaka (uku).
- Interest, *n.* (benefit) inhlanhla (in).
- Interest, *n.* (kindness) ubunene (ubu).
- Interfere, *v.* (mediate) lamula.  
" (handle) tinta.  
" (care) naka.
- Interfoliate, *v.* faka pakati kwamakasi.
- Interfoliate, *v.* (interweave) alu-makanisa.
- Intimate, *v.* (announce) memezela.
- Intimidate, *v.* (dishearten) dangalisa.
- Intonate, *v.* duma.  
" (modulate) linga-nisalizwi.
- Intonate, *v.* (sing) hlabelela.
- Intone, *v.* (chant) ruba, hlabelela.
- Intort, *v.* (twist) pota, sonta.
- Intra, *prep.* pakati.
- Intra-uterine, *a.* pakati kwesisu.
- Intrench, *v.* emba-umsele.
- Intromit, *v.* pata imiriba yabanye.
- Introspect, *v.* bukisisa pakati.
- Intrude, *v.* zisisa.
- Intrust, *v.* tembela.
- Intumescence, *v.* kukumala ngokufudumezwa.
- Intwist, *v.* alukanisa.
- Inumbrate, *v.* fipaza.
- Invalidate, *v.* ncipisamandhla.
- Inventory, *n.* ukwenza uhla lwezinto.
- Inverse, *v.* hlanekezela.
- Inversion, *v.* (act) ukuhlanekezela (uku).
- Inversion, *v.* (state) ukuhlanekezelwa (uku).
- Invertebral, *a.* ngenamhlonzo.
- Invest, *v.* (as a city) raqa.  
" (as money) bekelela imali.
- Invest, *v.* (as a garment) vunula.  
" (place in office) misa.
- Investiture, *n.* ukumiswa (uku).
- Inviolable, *a.* ngonakalisiwe.
- Invisible, *a.* ngabonakali.
- Invoke, *v.* (request) cela.  
" (pray) tandaza, kuleka.
- Invoke, *v.* (implore) nxusa, celisisa.
- Invocation, *n.* (prayer) umtandazo (um).
- Invoke, *v.* (call) biza.  
" (in prayer) tandaza, kuleka.
- Invoke, *v.* (entreat) ncengisisa.

Involute, *v.* songela.  
 Inweave, *v.* alukanisa.  
 Irascible, *a.* nolaka.  
 Iron-fisted, *a.* (covetous) rarayo.  
 Iron-founder, *n.* umncibilikisi wensimbi.  
 Iron-hearted, *a.* nolunya.  
 Ironware, *n.* (tools) izikali zensimbi.  
 Irradiate, *v.* kanyisa.  
 Irreproachable, *a.* (innocent) ngenacala.  
 Irruption, *n.* (breaking in) fohloza, damusa.  
 Irruption, *n.* (invasion) ukuhlasela (uku).  
 Item, *n.* inhloko (in).  
 It is because, *ad.* yikuba, yingoba.

J.

Jactitation, *n.* ukujila (uku).  
 Jaculatory, *a.* (as a spear) simuliweyo.  
 Jaculatory, *a.* (of speech) pamukile.  
 Jade, *v.* (tire) kataza.  
 „ (weary) dinisa.  
 „ (horse) ihashi elikateleyo.  
 Jagger, *n.* umqopi (um).  
 Jam, *v.* (squeeze) bandezisisa.  
 Jamb, *n.* (door post) isitumbanja (isi).  
 Jangle, *n.* (babble) ukubamuza (uku).  
 Jangle, *n.* (quarrel) ukuxabana (uku).  
 Janitor, *n.* imvali (im).  
 Jargon, *n.* ukuciciyela kwolwimi.  
 Jasmine, *n.* unompuzozi (u).

Jaunt, *v.* vagatya.  
 „ (ramble) ndinda.  
 Jaunting, *n.* (rambling) ukundinda (uku).  
 Javelin, *n.* umkonto (um).  
 Jeopardise, *v.* enza inkato.  
 Jet, *n.* (of water) ukumpompoza (uku).  
 Jet, *n.* (blackness) ubumnyama (ubu).  
 Jetty, *n.* inhlonhlo-yabantu (in).  
 Jewel, *n.* (ornament) isivunulo (isi).  
 Jig, *v.* (dance) sina.  
 Jimmy, *n.* ucingo (ulu).  
 Job, *n.* umsebenzi (um).  
 Jockey, *v.* kohlisa.  
 Jocular proverb, *n.* isiga (isi).  
 Johnny-cake, *n.* isicaba (isi).  
 Joint, (small) ilungwana (i).  
 Joist, *n.* umjanjato (um).  
 Jole, *n.* isihlati (isi).  
 Jolly-looking person, *n.* ityatyazi (i).  
 Jordan, *n.* Isitya-somtyobingo.  
 Journeying, *a.* hambayo.  
 Jowl, *n.* isihlati sengulube.  
 Jubilant, *a.* jabulayo.  
 Jubilation, *n.* ukwenanela (uku).  
 Judicious, *a.* hlakanipile.  
 Juggle, *v.* kohlisa ngomkuba.  
 Jugular-vein, *n.* umtambo omkulu wentamo.  
 Juice, *n.* inhluzi (in).  
 Jump, *v.* (make a spring) babama.  
 Jump, *v.* (leap beyond) eqelesa.  
 „ (cause to) eqisa.  
 „ (one before another) eqelana.  
 Jump, *v.* (for) eqela.  
 Just, *a.* (true) qinileyo.  
 „ (proper) faneleyo.

Jut, *v.* (throw) ponsela.  
 Juvenile, *n.* umfana (um).  
 Juvenility, *n.* ubutya (ubu)

## K.

Kalk, *n.* umcako (um).  
 Kamsin, *n.* umoyatyisayo (u).  
 Karoo, *n.* Inkangala (in).  
 Keg, *n.* umpongolwana (um).  
 Kerb, *n.* umpeto wamatye.  
 Kernel, *n.* inhlamvu (in).  
 Kidnap, *v.* ebabantu.  
 Kill, *v.* (hurt one another) bula-lana.  
 Kill, *v.* (thoroughly) bulalisisa.  
 „ (lice or ticks) coba.  
 „ (by charms) takata.  
 „ (for) bulalela.  
 „ (cause to) bulalisa.  
 Kimbo, *a.* gotyiwe.  
 Kin, *n.* ubuhlobo.  
 „ (kindness) ubunene (ubu).  
 Kink, *n.* ukusonteka (uku).  
 Kirk, *n.* iremente (i).  
 Kleptomania, *n.* ubuhlanya be-sela.  
 Knack, *n.* ukulumba (uku).  
 Knacker, *n.* unhlabi wama-hashu.  
 Knag, *n.* (peg) isikonkwane (isi).  
 Knob, *n.* (button) inkinopo (in).  
 „ (protuberance) ipuzu (i).  
 Knop, *n.* inkinopo (in).  
 Kraal, *n.* (entrance of) isango (i).  
 „ (area of) inkundhla (in).  
 „ (military) ikanda (i).  
 „ (side entrance) isipondo (isi).  
 Kraals, *n.* imizi (imi).

## L.

Lachrymal, *a.* nezinyembezi.  
 Lack-a-day! *intj.* maye!

Lactometer, *n.* isilinganiso sobisi.  
 Lair, *n.* umrolo (um).  
 Lament, *a.* dhlalayo.  
 Lamina, *n.* (leaf) iqabunga (i).  
 Lamprey, *n.* umbokane (um).  
 Lance, *n.* umkonto (um).  
 Lancet, *n.* umesana (u).  
 Lancinate, *v.* (tear) dabula.  
 Land-breeze, *n.* umoya opepetelayo elwandhle.  
 Land-carriage, *n.* ikalishi (i).  
 Landed proprietor, umniniwesifunda (um).  
 Land-head, *n.* (headland) inhlonhlo (in).  
 Landward, *ad.* ngasemhlabeni.  
 Landing-net, *n.* ineta (i).  
 Landlord, *n.* inkosi yendhlu.  
 Landscape, *n.* ilizwe-elibonwayo.  
 Larrup, *v.* tyaya.  
 Lash, *v.* (bind) bopa.  
 „ (sew together) tunga.  
 Latent, *a.* bacile, ngabonakali.  
 Lateral, *a.* secalini.  
 Law, *n.* (martial) umteto wamabuto.  
 Law, *n.* (criminal) umteto wababi.  
 Law, *n.* (ecclesiastical) umteto weremente.  
 Law, *n.* (moral) imiteto yika Tixo.  
 Law, *n.* (Mosaic) imiteto yaba Yudi.  
 Law, *n.* (village) umteto womuzi.  
 Layer, *n.* (row or line) uhla (ulu).  
 Lead, *v.* (in music) hlonza.  
 „ (show the way) kombisa.

- Leader, *n.* (of singing) umhlonzi (um).  
 Leave, *v.* (leave) shiya.  
     ,, (cause to) shiyisa.  
     ,, (say farewell) valelisa.  
     ,, (do., to one another) valelisana.  
 Leave, *v.* (let go unwillingly) dela.  
 Leave, *n.* umvumelo (um).  
 Leaved, *a.* namaqabunga.  
 Lecherous, *a.* ganungayo.  
 Ledge, *n.* itala (i).  
 Legislate, *v.* enza imiteto.  
 Leisure, *n.* (rest) ukupumula (uku).  
 Lemon, *n.* isixebi (isi).  
 Leo, *n.* ibubesi (i).  
 Let, *v.* (in) ngenisa.  
     ,, (hinder) vimbela, tintela.  
 Lethal, *a.* nokufa.  
 Levigate, *v.* colisisa.  
 Libidinous, *a.* kanukayo.  
 Libra, *n.* isikeli (isi).  
 Library, *n.* amatala ezincwadi.  
 Librate, *v.* (balance) liganisa.  
 Licentious, *a.* ganungayo.  
 Lick, *v.* (beat) tyaya.  
     ,, (conquer) nqoba.  
 Lickerish, *a.* (greedy) rarayo.  
 Lift, *v.* (make great) kulisa.  
     ,, *n.* ukupakamisa (uku).  
     ,, (state) ukupakanyiswa.  
 Lifter, *n.* (shop-lifter) isela levingili.  
 Light, *v.* (from a horse) ehlika.  
     ,, (pounce upon) wela.  
     ,, (befall) ehla.  
 Ligneous, *a.* nomuti.  
 Ligulate, *a.* njengebande.  
 Liliputian, *n.* (dwarf) imbat-yelana (im).  
 Limnacious, *a.* njengomnenke.  
 Limbo, *n.* (hem) umpeto (um).  
     ,, (of hell) ipetelo lesi-rogo.  
 Limbo, *n.* (prison) etilongweni.  
 Limn, *v.* (paint) beca.  
     ,, (draw) dweba.  
 Limp (to be, as a dead snake), ukuti cubululu.  
 Limpid, *a.* (as water) cwebile.  
 Link, *n.* (torch) isihlanti (isi).  
 Liquefaction, *n.* (act) ukuncibili-kisa (uku).  
 Liquefaction, *n.* (state) ukuncibili-ka (uku).  
 Liquefy, *v.* ncibilikisa.  
 List, *v.* (set in order) hlela.  
     ,, *n.* (border) umpeto (um).  
 Lithe, *a.* gobekile.  
 Lithoidal, *a.* namatye.  
 Litter, *v.* (as cats and dogs) nyelezela.  
 Lives, *n.* obomi.  
 Locate, *v.* beka.  
 Locomotion, *n.* ukuquba (uku).  
 Loll, *v.* (give way to sloth) vilapa.  
 Loll, *v.* (walk slowly) tengezela, totoba.  
 Long-lived, *a.* dala kakulu.  
 Long-range, *n.* ukufinyelela (uku).  
 Long vacation, *n.* ukupezisa okukulu.  
 Long-winded, *a.* libele.  
 Long yarn, *n.* insumansumane (in).  
 Long-bow, *v.* (to draw) enezela.  
     ,, (tell lies) qamba-manga.  
 Looby, *n.* (lazy) ivila, ivilakazi.  
     ,, (dull) isipukupuku (isi).  
     ,, (clumsy) isicwe (isi).



- Loom, *v.* (appear indistinctly) hlaluka ngokufipala.  
 Loop-hole, *n.* (window) ifenstile elincinyane.  
 Loop-hole, *n.* (evasion) ukwebanda (uku).  
 Loosened, *v.* (to get untied) tukululeka.  
 Loot, *v.* panga.  
 Loquacious person, *n.* isibobozi (isi).  
 Lorry, *n.* inqola yokututa.  
 Loud (to make whizzing noise), mbimbiza.  
 Lounge, *v.* (recline) cambalala.  
 „ (sleep) lala.  
 „ (live lazily) vilapa.  
 Lout, *n.* isipukupuku (isi).  
 Love, *v.* (for) tandela.  
 „ (cause to love) tandisa.  
 „ (one another) tandana.  
 Loveable, *a.* (to be) tandeka.  
 Love-feast, *n.* isidhlo sotando.  
 Love-letter, *n.* incwadi yotando.  
 Love-making, ukuxoxa (uku).  
 Loving favour, *n.* umusa (umu).  
 Loving-kindness, umrau (um).  
 Lowlands, *n.* izimfunda (izim).  
 Lubber, *n.* isicwe (isi).  
 Lucrative, *a.* zuzayo.  
 Lucre, *n.* inzuzo (in).  
 Lucubration, *n.* ukufunda ebusuku.  
 Ludicrous, *a.* hlekisayo.  
 Lug, *v.* (drag) rola.  
 Lumbago, *n.* amabulalo okalweni.  
 Lumber, *v.* (heap together) fumba.  
 Lumber, *n.* ukufumba (uku).  
 Lumbering, *a.* gogozayo.  
 Lumber-vertebræ, ufindo (ulu).  
 Lunacy, *n.* ubuhlanya (ubu).  
 Lunatic, *n.* uhlanya (ulu).  
 Lunch, *v.* umpako (um), ukudhlana (uku).  
 Lunge, *v.* (feint) sikiza.  
 Lupus (disease), isifo esidhlayo.  
 Lurk, *v.* (hide) catya, baca.  
 Luscious food, *n.* isicânu canu (isi).  
 Lust, *v.* fisa, kanuka.  
 Lustre, *n.* ubucwaziewazi (ubu).  
 Lying, *n.* (falsehood) ukuqambamanga (uku).  
 Lying, *n.* (prostration) ukucambalala (uku).  
 Lying fellow, *n.* (liar) iwetyewetye (i).  
 Lying-in, *n.* (of women) ukubeleta (uku).  
 Lyingly, *ad.* ngokuqambamanga.

## M.

- Ma, umame (u).  
 Mace, *n.* umzaca-wobukosi (um).  
 Macintosh, *n.* ibantyi lemvula.  
 Madam, *n.* inkosikazi (in).  
 Made, *p.p.* enziwe.  
 Maelstroom, *n.* isiyaluyalu (isi).  
 Magnate, *n.* isikulu (isi).  
 Make, *v.* (love) xoxa.  
 „ (pattering noise) gigizela.  
 Make, *v.* (as rumbling noise) xuxuzela.  
 Make, *v.* (an end of) ukuti ci.  
 „ (compose) qamba.  
 „ (way) sukela.  
 „ (water) tyobinga, tunda.  
 „ (deeper) tyonisa.  
 Make-believe, *a.* kohlisayo.  
 Malady, *n.* isifo (isi).  
 Malapert, *a.* galagalazele.

Malar, *n.* (cheek-bone) isidindi (isi).

Malefactor, *n.* umoni, ishinga (i).

Maliciously, *v.* (to do) xina.

Mall, *v.* tyaya.

Mamelon, *n.* (of trees) ipuzu (i).

Mamma, *n.* (nipple) ingono (in).  
,, (breast) ibele (i).

Man, *n.* (of straw) indodampofu (in).

Man, *n.* (fine-looking) ijara (i).  
,, (very young) ubucubu (ubu).

Man, *n.* (tall, thin) imifecane (imi).

Man, *n.* (energetic) isiqwaiqwai (isi).

Man, *n.* (with ugly face) unovazi (u).

Man, *n.* (with no hair) uqwata (ulu).

Manacle, *n.* uzankosi (u).

Mandamus, *n.* usiyayala.

Mandrill, *n.* imfene (im).

Manducation, *n.* ukuhlafuna (uku).

Manes, *n.* amadhlozi (ama).

Mania, *n.* (madness) ubuhlanya (ubu).

Maniac, *n.* uhlanya (ulu).

Maniacal, *a.* nobuhlanya.

Manifesto, *n.* isimemezelo (isi).

Manilio, *n.* isongo (i).

Maniple, *n.* (of soldiers) isigaba (isi).

Manse, *n.* indhlu yomfundisi.

Mantle, *v.* (cover) fihla.

,, (disguise) enzisa.

Mantle-maker, *n.* umezi wamatipiti.

Manual, *a.* enziwe ngesandhla.

Many, *v.* (words, to use) zenga.

Map, *n.* imapi (i).

Marauders, *n.* (body of) umradu (um).

Margin, *n.* (of stream) usebe (ulu).

Margin, *n.* (border) umpeto (um).

Margin, *n.* (of a country) ipetelo (i).

Margin, *n.* (brink) ugeduka (ulu).  
,, (of a precipice) ungqengqe (ulu).

Margin, *n.* (edge, as of a cup) udini (ulu).

Mark, *v.* (with welts from stripes) qansa.

Marmoset, *n.* inkawana (in).

Marquee, *n.* itentelikulu (i).

Mart, *n.* ivingili (i).

Martyr, *n.* umfeli (um).

Mastuline, *a.* wesilisa.

Mastication, *n.* ukuhlafuna (uku).

Match, *v.* (equal) linganisa.

,, (suit) fanela.

,, (given in marriage) endisa, ganisa.

Maternal, *a.* ngonina.

Matricide, *v.* bulalanina.

Matrix, *n.* (womb) isisu (isi).

Matron, *n.* uninakazi.

Maudlin, *a.* dakiwe.

Maul, *n.* isandosikulu somuti.

,, *v.* (hurt) limaza.

Maw, *n.* (of a fowl) indhlelo (in).

May, *n.* (month) Unhlaba (u).

Meadow-land, *n.* (low) isihlambo (isi).

Mealies, *n.* (new, boiled in cob) ifuto, ifuto (i).

Mealie-ground, *n.* (cultivated by tribe) umbuliso (um).



- Mealie-ground, *n.* (large) isi-tumutumu (isi).
- Mean, *a.* (poor) mpofu.
- Mean thing, *n.* icilo (i).
- Meat, *n.* (very high) ubomi (ubu).
- Meat, *n.* (long strip of) um-bengo (um).
- Medical person, *n.* umelapi, inyanga (in).
- Medicine, *n.* umaquzula (u).
- „ (cooling) umuti-opolisayo.
- Medicine, *n.* (sprinkled on troops before war) intelezi (in).
- Medicine, *v.* (to be administered), elatywa.
- Medulla, *n.* ummongo (um).
- Meet, *v.* (cause to) hlanganisa.
- Melee, *n.* ukutyayana.
- Melliferous, *a.* nezinyosi.
- Melted fat, *n.* (or metal) utye-kezi (ulu).
- Mendicant, *n.* impanbanga (im).
- Menses, *n.* ukupotela (uku).
- Mensurable, *a.* linganiswayo.
- Mental, *a.* nenqondo.
- Mention, *v.* (hint) sikisela.
- „ (allude to) tinta, pata.
- Mention, *n.* ukusisikela (uku).
- Mentor, *n.* umluleki (um).
- Mercantile, *a.* nentengiso, tengisayo.
- Mercenary, *a.* (selfish) zipikelele.
- Mercenary, *a.* (seeking gain) zuzayo imali.
- Mercenary, *a.* (money-loving) tandayo imali.
- Mercenary, *n.* isisebenzi (isi).
- Merely, *ad.* njena.
- Meretricious *a.* ganungisayo.
- Merged, *v.* (to be swallowed) ginyiwa.
- Mess, *n.* (food) ukudhla (uku).
- „ (untidiness) ukuvilipa (uku).
- Mess, *n.* (confusion) ukuhla-kazeka (uku).
- Mess, *n.* (distress) ukuhlupa (uku).
- Mess, *n.* (difficulty) ipuzu (i).
- Messuage, *n.* indhlu nomhlaba.
- Metaphor, *n.* isifaniselo, isifaniso (isi).
- Mete, *v.* linganisa.
- Meter, *n.* (measure) isilinganiso (isi).
- Metropolis, *n.* umuzikazi (um).
- Microscope, *n.* imikloskopi (i).
- Midden, *n.* ubulongwe (ubu).
- Midge, *n.* insensane (in).
- Milch, *a.* sengwayo.
- Military kraal, *n.* ikanda (i).
- Milk, *v.* (a cow, a little for) rauzela.
- Milk, *v.* (for) sengela.
- „ (for one another) sengelana.
- Millet, *n.* (kind of grown), unyaluli (u).
- Minatory, *a.* sikizayo, cupisayo.
- Mind, *v.* (remember) kumbula.
- Minutely, *v.* (go into details) ningiliza.
- Mirthful, *eneme.*
- Misadventure, *n.* isisila (isi).
- Misanthrope, *n.* umzondi wabantu.
- Misapprehend, *v.* ngaqondi.
- Mischievous person, *n.* (also animal) idhlanyazi (i).
- Miscompute, *v.* didakala.
- Misconstrue, *v.* (interpret) kumusha kabi.

Miscount, *v.* didakala.  
 Misdemeanour, *n.* isono (isi).  
 Misguide, *v.* edukisa, dukisa.  
 Mishap, *n.* (accident) ingozi (in).  
 Misinform, *v.* bika kabi.  
 Misinterpret, *v.* kumusha kabi.  
 Mislead, *v.* (put out) pundulisa.  
 Misogamist, *n.* umzondiwokuzeka (um).  
 Misogyny, umzondibafazi (um).  
 Misreckon, *v.* didakala.  
 Misrule, *v.* busa kabi.  
 Misspell, *v.* pelisha kabi.  
 Mistreat, *v.* (abuse) tuka, etuka.  
 Mistrust, *v.* konona.  
 Misty, *v.* (to be, or hazy) fuma.  
 Misuse, *v.* (treat badly) pata kabi.  
 Mix, *v.* (as mortar) boxa, xova.  
 „ (associate) hlangana.  
 Mixture, *n.* (amasi and boiled mealies) umvubo (um).  
 Mixture, *n.* (of sheep and goats) ixubevange (i).  
 Mock, *v.* (mimic) lingisa.  
 „ (disappoint) jabisa.  
 Mode, *v.* (custom) umkuba (um).  
 Moil, *v.* netisa.  
 Molar, *n.* (tooth) izinyolikulu (i).  
 Mollify, *v.* (soften) tambisa.  
 „ (calm) tulisa.  
 „ (pacify) lamula.  
 Moonlight, *n.* unyezi (u).  
 Mountain, *n.* (spur of) iganga (i).  
 Mouse, *n.* (small, field) ingoso (in).  
 Mouse, *n.* (path of, through grass) umuqa (umu).  
 Moustache, *n.* amadevu (ama).  
 Move, *v.* (on one side) guhlula.

Move, *v.* (as the waves of the sea) yapaceka.  
 Move, *v.* (a little) tutuka.  
 „ (cause to act) enzisa.  
 Mug, *n.* isitya sokupuza.  
 „ (mouth) umlomo (um).  
 Muggy, *a.* (warm) fudumele.  
 „ (damp) swakeme.  
 Mulch, *n.* utyani obubolileyo.  
 Muliebrity, *n.* ubufazi (ubu).  
 Mull, *v.* (powder) colisisa.  
 „ (rub down) kuhluza.  
 „ *n.* (a cape) inhlonhlo (in).  
 Mundane, *a.* nomhlaba.  
 Mument, *n.* inqaba.  
 Mural, *a.* nodonga.  
 Murky, *a.* (dark) mnyama.  
 „ (obscure) nipele.  
 „ (gloomy) konkobele.  
 Murmur, *n.* ukukonona, ukuvungama (uku).  
 Murmur, *n.* (of water) ukucwaza (uku).  
 Murrain, *n.* ukufa kwezinkomo.  
 Muse, *v.* (study) funda noku-funda.  
 Muse, *n.* ukuzindhla (uku).  
 Musical instrument, *n.* (kind of stringed) umqangala (um).  
 Musical instrument, *n.* (gourd) imvingo, inkonka (i).  
 Musical instrument, *n.* (kind of calabash) uqwabe (ulu).  
 Mustard, *n.* umuti-wesinapi (umu).  
 Mutual, *v.* (to be) enana.  
 „ *a.* enanayo.  
 Mutual distribution, *n.* isabelano (isi).  
 Mutually, *v.* (to agree to) vumelana.  
 Muzzle, *n.* (for calves, armed with thorns) isiceme (isi).

## N.

Nag, *n.* (horse) ihashi (i).  
 „ *v.* (be cross) tetisa.  
 „ (rail away at) sauzela.  
 Namely, *ad.* ukuti.  
 Narrowly, *ad.* citye, cityu.  
 Nasal, *a.* nempumulo.  
 Nature, *n.* (natural practice) isimo (isi).  
 Nautical, *a.* nezikepe, ngezi-kepe.  
 Navigate, *v.* kapasikepe.  
 Naze, *n.* inhlonhlo (in).  
 Nebula, *n.* izimo zezinkayezi.  
 Necromancy, *n.* ukubula (uku).  
 Necropolis, *n.* umhlaba wama-liba.  
 Necropsy, *n.* ukubuka kwesidumbu.  
 Necrosis, *n.* ukufa kwetambo.  
 Needy stranger, *n.* umfokaza (um).  
 Nefarious, *a.* shingayo.  
 Negligently, *v.* (to do) yekezisa.  
 Nervousness, *n.* amatezane (ama).  
 Nearly, *v.* (arrive at a place) nengela.  
 Ness, *n.* inhlonhlo (in).  
 Nestle, *v.* (cherish or fondle) ondhla, totosa.  
 New-comer, *n.* umfiki (um).  
 Niche, *n.* igumbi (i).  
 „ (gap) isikala (isi).  
 Nick, *v.* (notch), qopa.  
 „ (touch) fortunately) hlaba inhlanhla.  
 Nick, *n.* ukuqopa (uku).  
 Nihil, *n.* ubuze (ubu).  
 Ninny, *n.* (fool) isiula (isi).  
 Nip, *v.* (cut) nquma.

Noise, *v.* (to make, as in singing) rongoza.  
 Noise, *v.* (do., loud and confused) hlokoma.  
 North-west, *n.* inyakato nentyonalanga.  
 North-east, *n.* inyakato nempumulanga.  
 Nose, *v.* (to put on grindstone) hlupa.  
 Nose, *v.* (to thrust into) hlusa.  
 „ (turn up at) dela.  
 Nostrum, *n.* umuti (umu).  
 Nozzle, *n.* (snout) impumulo (im).  
 Nude, *a.* ze.  
 Numbles, *n.* imbilini (im).  
 Nunceo, *n.* isigijimi (isi).  
 Nursery rhyme, isiga (isi).  
 Nursery tale, insumo (in).  
 Nuzzle, *v.* panda.  
 Nymph, *n.* u tixokazi (u).

## O.

Obedient, *a.* lalele.  
 Obese, *a.* kulupele.  
 Obfuscate, *v.* fipaza.  
 „ (confuse) didakalisa.  
 Objurgate, *v.* (chide) tetisa.  
 „ (reprove) jezisa.  
 Oblique, *a.* tambekele.  
 Oblivion, *n.* (forgetfulness) ukukohlwa.  
 Oblivion, *n.* (slip the memory) ukukohla (uku).  
 Oblivion, *n.* (remission) ukuyekela (uku).  
 Observe (with attention) qapela.  
 Obstreperous, *a.* nomsindo omkulu.  
 Obtest, *v.* (supplicate) ncengisisa.

- Occident, *n.* intyonalanga (in).  
 Occult, *a.* (hidden) fihliwe.  
 Occupy, *v.* (hold) bamba.  
 „ (keep) londa.  
 „ (of space) ngena, hlala.  
 „ (time) sebenza.  
 „ (seize by force) qwaga.  
 Occupancy, *n.* ukuhlala (uku).  
 Occupier, *n.* umhlali.  
 Odonto, *n.* impupu-yamazinyo (im).  
 Odoriferous, *a.* nukisayo kahle.  
 Of, *prep.* ka.  
 Of course, *ad.* kambe.  
 Offal, *n.* umbilini (um).  
 Offence, *n.* (provocation) ukucunula (uku).  
 Offence, *n.* (state) ukucunukala (uku).  
 Offend, *v.* cunula.  
 „ (draw to evil) yenga.  
 Offensive, *v.* (to make) tuna.  
 Offer, *v.* (for sale) tengisa.  
 Office, *n.* (business) imiriba (imi).  
 Old bachelor, isokalidala.  
 Old maid, *n.* intombindala.  
 Old woman, *n.* isalukazi (isi).  
 Oleaginous, *a.* namafuta.  
 Omelet, *n.* isicaba seqanda.  
 One-eyed person, *n.* (or animal) icide, itobana (i).  
 On the contrary, *ad.* nganxamunye.  
 Open, *v.* (cause to) vulisa.  
 „ (for) vulela.  
 „ (show) bonisa.  
 „ (as a letter, &c.) penya.  
 „ (to receive a chief) damuka.  
 Open, *v.* (eyes, first time, as a kitten) tungulula.  
 Ophthalmia, *n.* ububomvu beliso.  
 Opportune, *a.* fanele.  
 Oppress, *v.* (excessively by labour) kahla.  
 Oppressed, *v.* (to be) hlutywa.  
 Oratory, *n.* ikamelo lokutan-daza.  
 Orb, *n.* (circle) isiyinge (isi).  
 Orbit, *n.* isiyingilizelo (isi).  
 Ordure, *n.* utuvi (ulu).  
 Orison, *n.* umtandazo (um).  
 Ornament, *n.* (gall-bladder) umhlwehlwe (um).  
 Ornament, *n.* (collar of reed buck) isibelu (isi).  
 Ornament, *n.* (rows of beads on loins) isiyondo (isi).  
 Ornate, *a.* hle, vunulayo.  
 Oscula, *n.* ukwanga (uku).  
 Osculatory, *a.* angayo.  
 Osseous, *a.* namatambo.  
 Ostler, *n.* umnakimahashi.  
 Ounce, *n.* isilo njengengwe.  
 Oust, *v.* kipa.  
 Out-building, *n.* (shed) umpeme.  
 Out-going, *n.* ukupuma (uku).  
 Outlet, *n.* (of a river) isizala (isi).  
 Outlook, *n.* (watch) ukulinda (uku).  
 Outlook, *n.* (prospect) ukubuka (uku).  
 Out of sorts, *v.* (to be) rwaqabala.  
 Outspread, *v.* eneka.  
 Outstrip, *v.* dhlula. —→  
 Ova, *n.* iqanda.  
 Oval, *a.* nesimo seqanda.  
 Ovation, *n.* ukuhalalisa (uku).  
 Overflow, *v.* cicima.  
 „ (boil over) pupuma



Overflow, *v.* (abound) vama.  
 „ *n.* (abundance) uku-  
 vama (uku).  
 Overflow, *v.* (flood) uzamcolo  
 (u).  
 Overfond, *v.* singata.  
 Over-free, *v.* (very liberal) hla-  
 paza.  
 Overfull, *v.* gwalisiwe kakulu.  
 Overgrow, *v.* depa.  
 Overjoy, *v.* jabulisisa.  
 Overlade, *v.* sinda.  
 Overlap, *v.* peta.  
 Overlay, *v.* (smother) futanisa.  
 Overload, sindela.  
 Overpress, *v.* sindezela.  
 Override, *v.* hlupa ihashi.  
 Overripe, *v.* vutiwe kakulu.  
 Overrule, *v.* (reject) ala,  
 nqaba.  
 Overrun, *v.* (overflow) cicima.  
 „ (ravage) panga.  
 Oversee, ngapetsheya, kwol-  
 wandhle.  
 Overshadow, *v.* (screen) sitela.  
 Oversight, *n.* (error) isiposiso  
 (isi).  
 Oversight, *n.* (omission) uku-  
 puta (uku).  
 Oversman, *n.* umpati.  
 Overspread, *v.* sibekela.  
 Overstep, *v.* dhlula.  
 Overstrain, *v.* kahluka.  
 Overt, *a.* sobala.  
 Overtask, *v.* kahla.  
 Overtop, *v.* (excel) tantata.  
 Overwhelm, *v.* (subdue) ahlula,  
 nqoba.  
 Overwork, *v.* kahla.  
 „ (tire out) kataza.  
 Ovine, *a.* ngezimvu.  
 Ovum, *n.* iqanda (i).  
 Owl, *n.* isikova (isi).

Oxter, *n.* ikwapa (i).  
 Oyes, *intj.* qapela !

## P.

Pabulum, *n.* ukudhla (uku).  
 Packed, *v.* (up, to be) pand-  
 hleka.  
 Pad, *n.* (robber) umpangi (um).  
 Paddock, *n.* isibaya (isi).  
 „ (frog) iselesele (i).  
 Pagan, *n.* umheyideni (um).  
 Page, *n.* innceku yesikulu.  
 „ (of a book) ikasi (i).  
 Pageant, *n.* umbukwane (um).  
 Pain, *v.* (throbbing, to suffer)  
 qaqanjelwa.  
 Pair, *v.* bandakanyisa, banda-  
 kanya.  
 Pair, *v.* (for) bandakanyela.  
 „ (couple carefully for)  
 bandakanyisela.  
 Palace, *n.* indhlu enkulukazi.  
 Palaver, *n.* (idle talk) ukuba-  
 muza (uku).  
 Palaver, *v.* (deceive) kohlisa.  
 „ (humbug) gubuda.  
 Pale, *n.* (stake) isibonda (isi).  
 Palfrey, *n.* ihashi elitambileyo.  
 Paling, *n.* isibondana (isi).  
 Palisade, *n.* isincityi (isi).  
 Pall, *v.* dangalisa.  
 „ (impair) onakalisa.  
 „ (weaken) tambisa.  
 Palliate, *v.* (excuse) landula.  
 „ (soften) toba.  
 „ (lessen) ncipisa.  
 „ (ease) tambisa.  
 Pallid, *a.* mhlope.  
 „ (wan) gqunqile.  
 Palm, *v.* (touch) tinta.  
 „ (conceal in palm) fum-  
 bata.

- Palm, v.* (impose) kohlisa.  
 „ (stroke) pulula.  
*Palter, v.* (bubble) mpompoza.  
 „ (dodge) vika, pepa.  
 „ (trifle) dhlala.  
*Paludal, a.* ngamaxaposi.  
*Pan, a.* onke.  
*Pandemonium, n.* indawoyama-demoni.  
*Pandemonium* (hell), isi-rogo (isi).  
*Pander, v.* (to passions) ganungisela.  
*Pander, n.* (procurer) umzuzeli (um).  
*Pandiculation, n.* (yawning) ukuzamula (uku).  
*Pane, n.* (as of glass) ugcegewe (ulu).  
*Panegyric, n.* ukudumisa, ukubabaza (uku).  
*Pang, n.* imijungu (imi).  
 „ (stitch in the side) umqulu (um).  
*Panic, n.* uvalo (ulu).  
*Panification, n.* ukudhla isinkwa.  
*Pannade, v.* (prance) gxuma, xuma.  
*Pantry, n.* ikamelo lokudhla.  
*Papa, n.* uyise.  
*Paper, n.* ikasi, amakasi.  
*Papilionaceous, a.* njengovemvane.  
*Papilla, n.* ingono (in).  
*Papula, n.* isilonjana (isi).  
*Par, v.* (level, to be) hlelenjwa.  
 „ *n.* nisilinganisano (isi).  
 „ (above) pezu kwesilinganisano.  
*Par, v.* (below) pansi kwesilinganisano.  
*Paraclete, n.* Umoya Oyinewe.
- Parade, n.* (spectacle) umbukwane (um).  
*Parade, n.* (of soldiers) ukutyaya kwamabuto.  
*Parade, v.* vivisa amabuto.  
 „ (display) tyaya.  
 „ (as soldiers) tyaya amabuto.  
*Parade, v.* (review) keta ngamabuto.  
*Parade, v.* (go through war dance) keta ngamgubo.  
*Paradigm, n.* (example) umlinganiso (um).  
*Paragon, n.* (model) isilinganisano (isi).  
*Paralyse, v.* apuca amandhla.  
*Paramour, n.* isixebi, isifebe (isi).  
*Parasol, n.* ipalasoli (i).  
*Pard, n.* ingwe (in).  
*Pare, v.* (help to) cweewisa.  
*Parent, n.* uyise, unina.  
*Parity, n.* ukulinganiswa (uku).  
*Park, n.* ipaki lokuvagatya.  
*Parlance, n.* ukukuluma (uku).  
*Parley, v.* ukubuzana (uku).  
 „ *v.* (confer) buzana.  
 „ (confer with enemy) buzanela nempi.  
*Parley, v.* (confer with enemy) shumayezana nempi.  
*Parlour, n.* ikamelo (i).  
*Parricide, n.* umbulali woyise.  
*Parsimony, n.* (frugality) ukwonga (uku).  
*Parson, n.* umfundisi (um).  
*Partake, v.* (together) hlanganyelana.  
*Parterre, n.* insimu yembalasi.  
*Partially, ad.* uswempu.  
*Party, n.* (person) umuntu (umu).



- Party, *n.* (company) ibandhla (i).  
 Party, *n.* (faction) umcecele-gwana (um).  
 Party-wall, *n.* udonga lwahlu-kanisa.  
 Pass, *n.* (step) ibanga (i).  
 „ (precedence) ukwandu-  
 lela (uku).  
 Pasquin, *v.* (satirise) qanga.  
 Pass, *v.* (transgress) eqa.  
 „ (by one another) pam-  
 bana.  
 Pass, *v.* (as a standard) pume-  
 lela.  
 Passenger, *n.* isihambi (isi).  
 Past, *a.* dhlulile.  
 Pastoral staff, *n.* ingwegwe  
 yomalusi.  
 Paten, *n.* isitya somtendeleko  
 wen Kosi.  
 Paternoster, *n.* Ubaba-wetu.  
 Pathetic, *a.* dabukisayo, lilisayo.  
 Pathos, *n.* ukulilisa, ukudabu-  
 kisa.  
 Patois, *n.* ukutefula (uku).  
 Patrician, *n.* isikulu (isi).  
 Patrimony, *n.* isifunda esini-  
 kwayo nguyise.  
 Patriot, *n.* umtandi wezwe lake.  
 Patrol, *n.* isigaba (isi).  
 „ *v.* viva.  
 Patronage, *n.* ukutola (uku).  
 Pattern, *n.* isilinganiso (isi).  
 Patty-pan, *n.* ipani elincinyane.  
 Paucity, *n.* ubuncinyane (ubu).  
 Pavilion, *n.* itente-likulu.  
 Paw, *n.* unyawo (ulu).  
 Pawky, *a.* (sly) nyelele.  
 Pawn, *v.* bambisa, bambezela.  
 „ *n.* (deposit) isikozi, um-  
 bambiso (um).  
 Pay, *v.* (respects to) konzela,  
 konza.  
 Pay, *v.* (fine, cause to pay) hlau-  
 lisa.  
 Pay, *v.* (a fine for) hlaulela.  
 „ (visit to chief) kokekela.  
 „ (visit for assistance) te-  
 kela.  
 Pay, *v.* (as a tax, tribute) telela.  
 Peasant, *n.* umfunda (um).  
 Pebbly-place, *n.* ugedhle (ulu).  
 Peck, *n.* (dig) panda.  
 „ (at with words) qopa.  
 Pectoral, *a.* (chest) nesifuba  
 (isi).  
 Pectoral, *a.* (of the lungs) nama-  
 papu.  
 Peculate, *v.* eba.  
 „ (as cattle) tyola.  
 „ (pilfer) ntyontya.  
 Pecuniary, *a.* nemali, ngemali.  
 Pedagogue, *n.* umfundisiban-  
 twana.  
 Pedantic, *a.* zidhlayo ngokwazi.  
 Peddle, *v.* (sell) tengisa.  
 „ (be busy) wanyaza,  
 qiqizela.  
 Pedestal, *n.* insika (in).  
 Pedestrian, *n.* isihambi (isi).  
 „ (wanderer) um-  
 hambuma (um).  
 Pedlar, *n.* umtengisi (um).  
 Peel, *n.* (fortress) innqaba (in).  
 Peer, *v.* (peep) lunguza.  
 Pelf, *n.* (money) imali.  
 „ (riches) ubunoto (ubu).  
 Pell, *n.* (skin) isikumba (isi).  
 Pellet, *n.* (small ball) indilin-  
 gana (in).  
 Pell-mell, *ad.* ngokutyityinga.  
 „ (hubbub) ngoku-  
 xokozela.  
 Pell-mell, *ad.* (with confusion)  
 ngesipitipiti.  
 Pellicle, *n.* (film) ulembu (ulu).

- Pellucid, *a.* cwebile.  
 Pelt, *n.* (skin) isikumba (isi).  
 Pemmican, *n.* umqwaiba (um).  
 Pendulous, *a.* lengayo.  
 Penis, *n.* umtondo (um).  
 Pennule, *n.* upape (ulu).  
 Pension, isipo iminyaka nge-minyaka.  
 Penumbra, *n.* itunzi (i).  
 Penury, *n.* ubumpofu, nbupofu (ubu).  
 Perambulate, *v.* vagatga.  
 Perambulator, *n.* ikalishi lomntwana.  
 Perch, *n.* (pole) isibonda (isi).  
 „ (staff) umzaca (um).  
 „ (of fowls) umjibe we-zinkuku.  
 Peregrinate, *v.* (wander) ndinda.  
 Peregrination, *n.* ukundinda (uku).  
 Perfect, *a.* (pure) cwebile.  
 „ (holy) ngcwele.  
 „ (right) lungile.  
 „ *v.* (complete) pelelisisa.  
 „ (instruct fully) fundisa nokufundisa.  
 Perfect, *v.* (make skilful) lum-bisa.  
 Perfection, *n.* (holiness) ubuncwele (ubu).  
 Perfection, *n.* (finished) ukufeza (uku).  
 Perforation, *n.* isibobozi (isi).  
 Perform, *v.* (as war-dance) keta.  
 „ (fulfil) gwalisa, qinisa.  
 Perfume, *v.* (for) qolela.  
 „ (cause to) qolisa.  
 Permanent, *v.* (to make) qinisa.  
 Permeate, *v.* tyikityela.  
 Permute, *v.* (change) pendula.  
 Pernicious, *a.* onakalisayo.  
 Pernicious, *a.* (deadly) bubisa.  
 Perpetrate, *v.* ona.  
 Perpetration, *n.* ukwona (uku).  
 Perplex, *v.* (puzzle) dipizisa.  
 „ (distress) hlupa, hlusa.  
 Perplexed, *a.* (puzzled) dipizi-siwe.  
 Perquisite, *n.* inzuzo (in).  
 Persevere, *v.* (hold on, continue) bambezela.  
 Persist, *v.* (put in opposition) pikelela.  
 Persist, *v.* (violently) gegqeza.  
 Pert person, *n.* itata (i).  
 Pertuse, *a.* nesintunja.  
 Pervade, *v.* (pass through) dabula.  
 Pervade, *v.* (spread abroad) hlakaza.  
 Perversely, *v.* (to do) pasalaza.  
 Pervious, *a.* tyikityelwe.  
 Pest, *n.* isifosibulala.  
 Pester, *v.* (annoy) hlusa.  
 „ (trouble) kataza.  
 Pestilence, *n.* isifosibulala.  
 Petiole, *n.* umnyani (um).  
 Petrify, *v.* pendukisela etyeni.  
 Petrous, *a.* namatye.  
 Petto, *n.* isifuba (isi).  
 Petulant person, *n.* isififane (isi).  
 Phalanges, *n.* iminwe, izinzwane (toes).  
 Phantam, *n.* isitunzi (isi).  
 Phantom, *n.* idhlozi, isituta, itongo.  
 Philanthropy, *n.* utando lwa-bantu.  
 Photo, *n.* umfanekiso (um).  
 Picaroon, *n.* umpangi (um).  
 Pick, *v.* (up) buta.  
 „ (a bone with one, wrangle) xabana.

- Pick, *v.* (a hole in one's coat, find fault) sola.
- Pick, *v.* (as the soil) panda, emba.
- Pick, *n.* (native pick) ilembe (i).
- Picket, *n.* isigaba (isi).
- Piety, *n.* ukukonzela kuka Tixo.
- „ (of parents) ukuzwa abazalayo.
- Pigmy, *n.* (dwarf) imbatyelana (im).
- Pike, *n.* (spear) umkonto (um).
- Pinafore, *n.* ipenfoli (i).
- Pinfold, *n.* isibaya (isi).
- Pinion, *n.* (wing) ipiko (i).
- Pique, ukuduba (uku).
- Piquant, *a.* (tart) muncu.
- „ (pungent) babayo.
- „ (bitter) kakile, kakayo.
- Pish! *intj.* iya!
- Pison, *n.* ipishone (i).
- Piss, *n.* umtyobingo (um).
- Piteous, *a.* dabukilego.
- Placid, *a.* (gentle) tambile.
- „ (as the sky) sile.
- Plagiarise, ntyontya izibalo.
- Plane, *n.* hlelenjiweyo.
- „ (make level) hlelemba.
- Plank, *n.* ipulangwe (i).
- Plash, *v.* (of water) bukuda.
- Platoon, *n.* (crowd) umbonda (um).
- Plumb, *v.* lengisa, lengalengisa.
- Plunge, *n.* ukucwila, ukutyula.
- Pluvial, *a.* nemvula.
- Pluviometer, *n.* isilinganiso semvula.
- Ply, *v.* (work) sebenza.
- Poach, *v.* panga.
- „ (game) eba innyamazane.
- Pock, *n.* intutumba (in).
- Police, *n.* ipolisi (i).
- Poll, *v.* (the head) sika izinwele.
- „ (as Zulu head) cwala.
- Pollen, *n.* utuli lwembalasi.
- Polypode, *n.* (millipede) ityongololo (i).
- Pomade, *n.* amafuto ezinwele.
- Pomp, *n.* (splendid show) umbukwane.
- Pooh pooh! *intj.* iya!
- Populous country, *n.* isibambane (isi).
- Port, *n.* (for ships) iteku lezi-kepe.
- Port-monnaie, *n.* isikwama (isi).
- Portrayer, *n.* umfanekisi (um).
- Pose, *v.* (puzzle) dipizisa.
- „ (perplex) didakalisa.
- Position, *n.* (place) indawo (in).
- „ (office) isikundhla (isi).
- Post, *ad.* emuva.
- Posterity, *n.* inzalo (in).
- Posthumous, *a.* emva kwokufa.
- Post-master, *n.* umbali (um).
- Post-mortem, *a.* emva kwokufa.
- Postpone, *v.* (delay) libalisa.
- Postulant, *n.* isisusa (isi).
- Pother, *v.* (bother) fundekela.
- „ *n.* (bustle) ukuwalazela (uku).
- Pother, *n.* (confusion) ukunyakaza (uku).
- Potion, *n.* (dose) itamalomuti.
- Potsherd, *n.* udengezi.
- Poultice, *n.* (bread) isinkwa sokutoba.
- Pound, *v.* (as mealies) gqula.
- „ (do., for) gqulela.
- „ (do., thoroughly) gqu-lisisa.
- Pound, *v.* (help one another to) gqulisana.

- Pound, *v.* (as cattle) vimbezela esikitini.  
 Pound, *v.* (pulverise) colisisa.  
 Poupee, *n.* isifanekiso (isi).  
 Pout, *n.* (young turkey), ukalukuni omutya.  
 Pout, *n.* (moroseness) ukuhlunama (uku).  
 Pout, *v.* hlunama.  
 Pouting, *a.* hluneme.  
 Powder, *n.* impupu (im).  
 „ (gunpowder) umsizi (um).  
 Powder, *v.* colisisa.  
 Powder-room, *n.* ikamelo lom-sizi.  
 Powder and shot, umsizi nezinhlamvu.  
 Pox, *n.* intutumba (in).  
 „ (small-pox) ipokisi (i), ingqakagqa (in).  
 Prattle, *v.* boboza, feteza.  
 Precentor, *n.* isihlonzi (isi).  
 Precession, *n.* ukwandulela (uku).  
 Precincts, *n.* imikaulo (imi).  
 Precipitous, *a.* nelenge.  
 „ *n.* (height) udenge (ulu).  
 Precipitous, *n.* (hill) ummango (um).  
 Precipitous, *n.* (place, abyss) ilindityoba (i).  
 Precipitous, *n.* (steep place) inkelekete (in).  
 Preclude, *v.* vimbela.  
 Precursor, *n.* (forerunner) isigijimi (isi).  
 Precursor, *n.* (omen) umhlola (um).  
 Precursor, *v.* (indicate) komba.  
 Pre-establish, *v.* misa kuqala.  
 Pre-exist, *v.* ma-kuqala.  
 Preface, *n.* (introduction) isisusa (isi).  
 Prefect, *n.* (of police) inkosi yamapolisi.  
 Prelate, *n.* umfundisi omkulukazi.  
 Preliminary, *n.* (introduction) isisusa (isi).  
 Prelude, *n.* (to dancing) inkondhlo (in).  
 Premature, *a.* (hasty) walazele, qiqizele.  
 Premidate, *v.* zindhla pambili.  
 Premier, *n.* isikonzisikulukazi.  
 Premonish, *v.* yala pambili.  
 Preside, *v.* pata.  
 President, *n.* umongameli (um), umpati (um).  
 Price, *n.* (low) imalana (i).  
 Prig, *v.* ntyontya.  
 „ *n.* (thief) isela (i).  
 Prize, *v.* (as a door) qoboza.  
 Probe, *v.* (examine) bonisisa.  
 Proffer, *v.* (offer) nika.  
 „ (try) linga.  
 Prolific, *a.* telayo.  
 Prolong, *v.* nweba.  
 Promulgate, *v.* memezela.  
 Promulgator, *n.* ummemezeli umazisi (um).  
 Prone, *a.* tambekele.  
 Propensity, *n.* ukutambekele.  
 Propinquity, *n.* ubeduze (ubu).  
 Proprietress, *n.* umninikazi.  
 Proscribe, *v.* (curse) qalekisa.  
 „ (banish) xotya.  
 „ (prohibit) nqabela, alela.  
 Protecting care, *n.* ubulondolozo (ubu).  
 Protuberant forehead, *n.* (person with) isipongo (isi).  
 Provide, *v.* (collect) buta.



- Provide, *v.* (make ready) lungisa.
- Provider, *n.* umbekeli, umfuneli (um).
- Providence, *n.* (as to food) ukuhlinzeka (uku).
- Providence, *n.* (general) ukubekela (uku).
- Provoke, *v.* (make angry) tukutela.
- Pudding-face, *n.* ubuso obukulupeleyo.
- Pudding-head, *n.* isipukupuku (isi).
- Puddle, *v.* (in water) bukuda.  
 „ (make water muddy) dunga.
- Puddly, *a.* namacibi.
- Pudency, *n.* inhloni (in).
- Pudenda, *n.* (male) umcamo (um).
- Pudenda, *n.* (female) umpakato, ilebe (i), umsunu (um).
- Pudicity, *n.* (modesty) ukuhlonipa (uku).
- Pudicity, *n.* (chastity) ukucweba (uku).
- Puerile, *a.* njengomntwana.
- Puerility, *n.* ubuntwana (ubu).
- Puerperal, *a.* ngokubeleta.
- Pugilism, *n.* ukubakelana, ukubububuzana (uku).
- Pugnacious, *a.* bakele.
- Pule, *v.* (as a child) bubula.
- Pull, *v.* (down, humble) tobisa.  
 „ (cause to pull up, as weeds) sipulisa.
- Pulled, *v.* (out, to get, as the hair) ncotuka.
- Pulled, *v.* (up, to be, as weeds) sipuka.
- Pulmonary, *a.* ngamapapu.
- Puma *n.* ibubesi lase Melika.
- Pump, *v.* fukula amanzi ngen-simbi.
- Pun, *v.* (quibble) banda, ebanda, feceza.
- Punch, *v.* (make a hole) boboza.  
 „ (with hard words) dubula.
- Punctilio, *n.* izinhlonzi.
- Puncture, *n.* imbobo (im).
- Punish, *v.* (fine) hlaulisa.
- Purl, *v.* (as water) cwaza.
- Purling, *a.* (do.) cwazayo.
- Purvey, *v.* (as food) hlinzeka.
- Push, *v.* (lightly aside for) cilizela.
- Push, *v.* (through difficulty) qopelela.
- Push, *v.* (drive) qubela pambili.  
 „ (push one another) qubana.
- Push, *v.* (forward with the hands) sunduza, kahlela.
- Pushed, *v.* (to be) qubeka.
- Put, *v.* (down, overcome) nqoba.  
 „ (off, delay) libazisa.  
 „ (out, as leaves) kahlela, hluma.
- Put, *v.* (to, add) engeza.  
 „ (confidence in) temba.  
 „ (on, as belt before marriage) ceka.
- Python, *n.* (Natal rock snake) inhlwati (in).

## Q.

- Quaff, *v.* gobolozela.
- Quag, *n.* ubuku (ulu).
- Quail, *v.* qaqazela ngovalo.  
 „ (faint) quleka.
- Quake, *v.* qaqazela ngovalo.  
 „ (shudder) tutumela ngovalo.

Qualify, *v.* (make fit) fanelisa.  
 „ (soften) tambisa.  
 „ (diminish) ncipisa.  
 „ (limit) kaulisa.  
 Qualmish (to feel), nakana.  
 Quandary, *n.* (doubt) konona.  
 Quantity, *n.* (weight) isisindo (isi).  
 Quantity, *n.* (of space) umkati (um).  
 Quarry, *r.* mba amatye.  
 Quarter, *n.* ikwata (i).  
 Quebec, *n.* iKwebeka (i).  
 Query, *v.* (inquire) buza.  
 Quick-hearing person, igagu (i).  
 Quicken, *v.* (as the apprehension) qabukisa.  
 Quickness, *n.* (swiftness) ubelo (ulu).  
 Quid, *n.* (of tobacco) ugwai emlonyeni.  
 Quiet, *v.* (smooth down person or chief) tyweleza.  
 Quiet person, *n.* (inoffensive) isinamba (isi).  
 Quip, *v.* (scoff) swabula.  
 „ (jeer) gabisela.  
 „ *n.* ukuswabula (uku).  
 Quire, *n.* idhlazana labahlabeleli.  
 Quiver, *n.* iyika (i).  
 Quivering (fluttering), injube (in).  
 Qui vive? ubani lapo?  
 Quiz, *v.* (banter) gagula, binqa.  
 „ (examine) bonisisa.  
 Quotum, *n.* (share) isabelo (isi).

R.

Rabble, *n.* (crowd) umbonda (um).  
 Rabble, *n.* (concourse in commotion) isinyakanyaka (isi).

Race, *n.* (water) umsele wamanzi.  
 Race, *n.* (of people) uhlobo (ulu).  
 „ *v.* (progress) ukuqubela (uku).  
 Race-course, *n.* indawo yokujarisa amahashi.  
 Race-horse, *n.* ihashi elijarayo.  
 Rack, *v.* (as wine) cwenga.  
 „ (torture) binya ngobuhlungu.  
 Racy, *a.* (piquant) babayo.  
 „ (fresh) luhlaza.  
 „ (rich) vundile.  
 Radiance, *n.* ukucwazimulu (uku).  
 Radiate, *v.* (shine) kanya.  
 „ (cause to do) kanyisa.  
 Radiate, *n.* (fill with brightness) cwazimulisa.  
 Radical, *n.* (root) impande (im).  
 Radius, *n.* (spoke of wheel) ispoke (i).  
 Radius, *n.* (line) umudwa opumayo epakatini.  
 Radix, *n.* (root) impande (im).  
 Raff, *n.* isinyakanyaka (isi).  
 Raffle, *v.* dhlala ngenkato.  
 Raft, *v.* tuta ngesihlenga.  
 Ragamuffin, *n.* ishingana (i).  
 Ragged, *a.* namadhlepu.  
 Ragman, *n.* umbuti wamadhlepu.  
 Rail, *v.* (enclose) biya.  
 „ (away at, scold) sauzela.  
 „ *n.* (garment) ingubo (in).  
 Railer, *n.* (one who rails) umbiyeli (um).  
 Railer, *n.* (abuser) umtuki (um).  
 Railing, *n.* isibondana (isi).  
 „ *a.* tukayo.  
 Raillery, *n.* ukubinqa (uku).



- Rain, *n.* (very heavy) isanci (isi).  
 Raise, *v.* (up, as seed for brother) hlumelela.  
 Raise, *v.* (arouse) vusa.  
 „ (as taxes) telisa.  
 „ (as dust in a room) tuquza.  
 Raise, *v.* (make to smoke) tunqisa.  
 Raise, *v.* (increase) andisa.  
 „ (collect, as money) kokisa.  
 Raise, *v.* (begin) qala.  
 „ (assemble) hlanganisa.  
 „ (make porous) mfangamfangisa.  
 Raise, *v.* (procure) zuza.  
 Raised, *v.* (up, to be, as smoke, dust, &c.) qonga.  
 Rake, *v.* (rove) zula.  
 „ (wander) ndinda.  
 „ *n.* (idle man) ivila (i).  
 „ (vicious person) ityakoki (i).  
 Rakehell, *n.* ityakoki (i).  
 Ramal, *a.* ngezingaba.  
 Ramble, *v.* (in talk) bamuza.  
 Rambling, *ndindayo*.  
 Ramify, *v.* hlumisa amagaba.  
 Ramous, *a.* nezingaba.  
 Ramp, *v.* (jump) eqa.  
 „ (sport) dhlalisela.  
 „ (climb) kwela.  
 „ *n.* (leap) ukweqa (uku).  
 Rampage, *v.* tyekula.  
 Ramrod, *n.* isihlohlo, inhlohlo (in).  
 Ramuli, *n.* amagaba (ama).  
 Rancid, *a.* (stinking) nukayo, nepunga.  
 Rancid, *a.* (musty) kuntile.  
 Rancour, *n.* (spite) igqubu (i).  
 Random, *n.* isiwiici (isi).  
 Range, *n.* (row) uhla (ulu).  
 „ (class) uhlobo (ulu).  
 „ (space) umkati (um).  
 „ (of a gun) ukufinyelela (uku).  
 Range, *n.* (rove) zula.  
 „ (travel without aim) ndinda.  
 Rank, *n.* (line of soldiers) isiceme (isi).  
 Rank, *v.* (raise up in) kulisa.  
 „ (arrange for dancing) hlela.  
 Rank, *a.* (strong) namandhla.  
 „ (in quality) yundile.  
 „ (musty) kuntile.  
 „ (strong tasted) babayo.  
 „ (over rich) canuzele.  
 „ (offensive) canulayo.  
 „ *ad.* (strongly) ngaman-dhla.  
 Rankled, *v.* (in mind to be) canuka.  
 Ransacked, *p.p.*, pangiwe.  
 Rant, *v.* (swagger) vubula.  
 „ (be noisy) xokozela.  
 „ *n.* (bragging talk) iwawa (i).  
 Rap, *v.* (with a stick) pampata.  
 „ (seize) bamba.  
 „ (snatch) hlwita.  
 Rapacious, *a.* (of plunder) pangayo.  
 Rapacious, *a.* (greedy) rarayo.  
 Rapacity, *n.* ukupanga (uku).  
 „ (greediness) umgolo, ubugege, ukurara.  
 Rapid, *a.* (swift) nobelo.  
 Rapid, *n.* (of water) isikukula (isi).  
 Rapier, *n.* isinkemba (isi).  
 Rapine, *n.* ukupanga (uku).

Raree-show, *n.* umbukwane ekisini.

Rate, *n.* (tax) isitelo (isi).

„ (class) uhlobo (ulu).

„ (of sailing) ubelo (ulu).

Ratifer, *n.* umqinisi (um).

Rattle, *v.* (as assegais in hand) xakaza.

Rave, *v.* (furiously, as a man) bangalala.

Ravenous hunger, *n.* ipango (i).

Ravine, *n.* isikumbu (isi).

Reach, *v.* (extend to) kaulela.

„ (touch) tinta.

„ *n.* (extent) umkaulo(um).

„ (effort) isilingo (isi).

„ (touch) ukutinta(uku).

Reading-book, *n.* incwadi yokufunda.

Re-adorn, *v.* vunula kabili.

Re-affirm, *v.* tyo kabili.

Realise, *v.* (feel strongly) zwisisa.

Realise, *v.* (turn into money) pendulela emalini.

Realise, *v.* (come up to expectations) hlaluka kahle.

Realm, *n.* umbuso (um).

Re-annex, *v.* hlanganisa.

Reaped, *p.p.* vuniwe.

Reaping-hook, *n.* ingwegwe yokuvuna.

Reaping machine, *n.* imeshini yokuvuna.

Re-apparel, *v.* gqokisa kabili.

Reappear, *v.* vela futi.

Reappoint, *v.* misa futi.

Reapposition, *v.* abela futi.

Rear, *v.* (set up) misa.

Reassemble, *v.* hlanganisa futi.

Re-attach, *v.* jobelela kabili.

Re-attempt, *v.* linga futi.

Reave, *v.* panga.

Reavow, *v.* tembisa futi.

Rebaptise, *v.* bapatisa futi.

Rebate, *n.* (groove) umselana (um).

Rebate, *n.* (of money) ukuncipiswa kwemali.

Rebate, *v.* (to blunt) qunda.

Rebreathe, *v.* pefumula futi.

Rebuild, *v.* aka futi.

Rebury, *v.* mbela kabili.

Rebus, *n.* (riddle) imfumbe (im).

Rebut, *v.* (answer) pendula.

Recall, *v.* (to mind) kumbuzo.

„ (cause to return) buyisa.

Recant, *v.* buyisamazwi.

Recast, *v.* bumba futi.

Recede, *v.* (withdraw) monyula.

„ (desist) peza.

Receive, *v.* (take) tata.

„ (get) zuza.

„ (admit) vunela.

„ (believe) kolwa.

„ (welcome) takazela.

„ (take in) ngenisa.

Received, *p.p.*, amukelwe.

Recelebrate, *v.* babaza futi.

Recent, *a.* (fresh) luhlaza.

„ (new) tya.

Reception, *n.* ukwamukelisa (uku).

Reception, *n.* (treatment) ukupata (uku).

Recess, *n.* (hollow) inkoto (in).

Rechange, *v.* pendukisa futi.

Recharge, *v.* sukela futi.

Recheat, *v.* buyisa izinnja.

Rechoose, *v.* keta kabili.

Recipient, *n.* ummamukeli (um).

Reciprocate, *v.* amukezelanisa.

Recision, *n.* ukunquma (uku).

Recite, *v.* pindamagama.

„ (relate) landa.

- Reck, *v.* (regard) naka.  
 „ (heed) qapela.  
 Reclaim, *v.* buyisa.  
 „ (make right) lungisa.  
 „ (as land) lima.  
 „ (regain) zuza futi.  
 Recline, *v.* (slope) tambekela.  
 Reclose, *v.* vala futi.  
 Recoil, *v.* (fall back) genuka.  
 „ (shrink back) tikazela.  
 „ (hate) zonda.  
 Recommence, *v.* qala ngo-  
 kutya.  
 Recommend, *v.* (advise) yala,  
 luleka.  
 Recomcompact, *v.* hlanganisa ngo-  
 kutya.  
 Reconduct, *v.* kapa futi.  
 Reconfirm, *v.* qinisisa.  
 Reconnoitre, *v.* hlolela ngama-  
 buto.  
 Reconstruct, *v.* aka futi.  
 Reconvene, *v.* hlanganisa futi.  
 Reconvert, *v.* pendula futi.  
 Recount, *v.* bala futi.  
 Recreate, *v.* (cheer) enamisa.  
 Recross, *v.* pambana kabili.  
 Rectify, *v.* (purify) hlambulula,  
 cwebisa.  
 Rectifier, *n.* umlungisi (um).  
 Recumbent, *a.* (reclining) cam-  
 balele.  
 Recuperative, *a.* pilisayo.  
 Redcoat, *n.* ibuto (i).  
 Redeemed, *a.* kululiwe.  
 Redeliver, *v.* kulula kabili.  
 „ kulula futi.  
 Redemand, *v.* biza futi.  
 Redescend, *v.* ehla futi.  
 Redissolve, *v.* neibilikisa kabili.  
 Reduce, *v.* (arrange) hlela.  
 Redundant, *a.* (overflowing) cici-  
 mayo.  
 Re-echo, *v.* enanela kabili.  
 Re-edify, *v.* aka kabili.  
 Re-elect, *v.* keta kabili.  
 Re-embrace, *v.* singata kabili.  
 Re-enter, *v.* ngena futi.  
 Re-examine, *v.* bonisisa futi.  
 Re-exchange, *v.* enanela futi.  
 Re-exhibit, *v.* bonisa futi.  
 Re-expel, *v.* kipa futi.  
 Refer, *v.* (allude) gwengula.  
 Refine, *v.* (purify) hlambulula,  
 cwenga.  
 Refine, *v.* (polish) kazimulisa.  
 Refix, *v.* qinisa kabili.  
 Reform, *v.* (repent) penduka.  
 „ *n.* (change, moral) uku-  
 penduka (uku).  
 Reform, *v.* (rearrange as sol-  
 diers) tyaya amabuto futi.  
 Refract, *v.* (as rays of light)  
 pambukisa imisebe.  
 Refractory, *a.* dondayo.  
 Refrain, *v.* (hold back) godhla.  
 „ (one's self) zibamba.  
 Refresh, *v.* (cool) polisa.  
 Refund, *v.* buyisa imali.  
 Refurbish, *v.* kazimula kabili.  
 Refuse, *v.* (point-blank) zaba.  
 „ (to let go) qokotela.  
 Regather, *v.* buta kabili.  
 Regerminate, *v.* hluma futi.  
 Regicide, *n.* umbulali wenkosi.  
 Regnant, *a.* busayo.  
 Regorge, *v.* (swallow) gwinya  
 futi.  
 Regorge, *v.* (eject) hlanza.  
 Regress, *v.* (go back) buya.  
 „ (step backwards)  
 hlehla.  
 Regression, *n.* (returning) uku  
 buya (uku).  
 Regret, *v.* (repent) penduka,  
 Rehearse, *v.* pinda.

Reillumine, *v.* kanyisa futi.  
 Reimburse, *v.* buyisa imali.  
 Reimpose, *v.* telisa kabili.  
 Reimpregnate, *v.* mitisa futi.  
 Reimpress, *v.* cindezela kabili.  
 Reinhabit, *v.* hlala futi.  
 Reinspect, *v.* bonisisa kabili.  
 Reinspire, *v.* pefumulisa futi.  
 Reinstate, *v.* (restore) buyisa.  
 Reinspect, *v.* fundisa futifuti.  
 Reinter, *v.* mbela kabili.  
 Reinterrogate, *v.* buza futifuti.  
 Reinvigorate, *v.* (revive) pilisa.  
 Reiterate, *v.* tyo futifuti.  
 Reject, *v.* (discard) dela.  
 „ (do., one another)  
 delana.  
 Reject, *v.* (with disdain) eya.  
 Rejoin, *v.* (answer) pendula.  
 „ (join, as a rope) jobe-  
 lela futi.  
 Rejoin, *v.* (as persons) hlanga-  
 nisa futi.  
 Rekindle, *v.* (as a fire) pemba  
 futi.  
 Rekindle, *v.* (arouse) vusa ka-  
 bili.  
 Relapse, *v.* hlehla.  
 „ (slip back) tyelela  
 emuva.  
 Relative, *n.* (in law) umhlobo  
 (um).  
 Relative, *n.* (by blood) iselamane  
 (isi).  
 Relatives, *n.* (family circle) um-  
 deni (um).  
 Relax, *v.* (as a spring) kwebula.  
 „ (unbind) sombulula.  
 „ (mitigate) tambisa.  
 Relaxation, *n.* (play) ukudhlala  
 (uku).  
 Relegate, *v.* (banish) xotya.  
 Relieve, *v.* (as pain) tambisa

Relieve, *v.* (reduce, as a swell-  
 ing) toba.  
 Relight, *v.* (as a fire) pemba  
 kabili.  
 Relight, *v.* (cause to shine)  
 kanyisa futi.  
 Relinquish, *v.* (forsake) lahla.  
 Reload, *v.* twalisa futi.  
 „ (as a gun) hlohla futi.  
 Remand, *v.* buyisa etilongweni.  
 Remark, *n.* ukutyoko (uku).  
 Remarry, *v.* zeka kabili.  
 Remelt, *v.* ncibilikisa kabili.  
 Remiss, *a.* (careless) delele.  
 „ (slow) libele.  
 Remissness, *n.* ukudelela, uku-  
 libala (uku).  
 Remodel, *v.* bumba futi.  
 Remote, *ad.* (in time) kade,  
 pakade.  
 Remount, *v.* kwela futi.  
 Renal, *a.* ngezinso.  
 Render, *v.* buyisa.  
 Rendezvous, *n.* indawo yoku-  
 hlangana.  
 Reneform, *a.* njengenso.  
 Renounce, *v.* (abandon) lahla.  
 Rent, *n.* (annual income) inzuzo  
 ngeminyaka.  
 Reopen, *v.* vula futi.  
 Repacify, *v.* lamula kabili.  
 Repay, *v.* buyisa imali.  
 Repeat, *v.* (give in addition)  
 engeza.  
 Repel, *v.* (check advance) vim-  
 bela.  
 Repine, *v.* (fret) tetema.  
 „ (grumble) kononda.  
 Repining, *a.* (fretful) tètème.  
 „ (grumbling) konon-  
 dile.  
 Repiner, umkonondi, umtetemi  
 (um).



- Replace, *v.* beka kwenye indawo.  
 Repolish, *v.* kazimula futi.  
 Report, *v.* (give an account of) landa.  
 Report, *v.* (brazen out one's deeds) ncoka.  
 Repose, *v.* (recline) cambalala.  
 „ (sleep) lala.  
 Repour, *v.* tela futi.  
 Reprehend, *v.* (lay hold of) bamba.  
 Represent, *v.* (describe) fane-kisa.  
 Repress, *v.* (subdue) nqoba.  
 „ (restrain) bambezela.  
 „ (crush down) fohloza.  
 „ (as speech) binda.  
 Reprint, *v.* cindizela kabili.  
 Reprobate, *a.* (depraved) onakele.  
 Reprobate, *a.* (rejected) nqabekile.  
 Reprobate, *v.* (curse) qalekisa.  
 Reprove, *v.* (chide) tetisa.  
 „ (blame) sola.  
 „ (look sternly at) jamela.  
 Reptant, *a.* (creeping) nabuzele.  
 Repudiate, *v.* dela.  
 „ (discard) lahla.  
 Repulse, *n.* (refusal) ukwala (uku).  
 Repulse, *n.* (denial) ukupika (uku).  
 Repurchase, *v.* tenga futi.  
 Repute, *v.* (think) cabanga.  
 „ (estimate) buka.  
 Request, *v.* (earnestly) celisisa.  
 „ (for one another) celelana.  
 Requested, *p.p.* (earnestly) celisisiwe.  
 Requiem, *n.* igama labafileyo.  
 Require, *v.* (ask) cela.  
 „ (call for) bizela.  
 „ (need) dinga.  
 Requisite, *n.* (need) ukudinga (uku).  
 Reremouse, *n.* isihlulandhlebe (isi).  
 Rereward, *n.* amabuto okugcina.  
 Resalute, *v.* bingelela kabili.  
 Rescind, *v.* (cut) nquma.  
 Rescission, *n.* (act of abrogating) ukupelisa (uku).  
 Research, *v.* buzisisa futifuti.  
 Resentment, *n.* (anger) intukutelo (in), ukutukutela (uku).  
 Reside, *v.* aka, hlala.  
 Residency, *n.* indhlu yika rula-meni.  
 Resign, *v.* (forsake) lahla.  
 „ (quit) shiya.  
 Resist, *v.* struggle violently sabalala.  
 Resist, *v.* (act against) mela, qinela.  
 Respite, *n.* (interval) umkati (um).  
 Rest, *n.* (remainder) insali (in).  
 Retaliate, *v.* pindinya, pindisa.  
 Retard, *v.* hinder, tinta.  
 „ (hold back) tiziyeka.  
 Re-tell, *v.* tyela futi.  
 Reticence, *v.* ukutula (uku).  
 „ (concealment) fihla ngokutula.  
 Retinue, *v.* (train of persons) udwendwe (ulu).  
 Retort, *v.* pendula kalukuni.  
 Re-tread, *v.* nyatela futi.  
 Retreat, *n.* (place of retirement) indawo yokufulatela.

- Retreating forehead, *n.* (person with) isigendu (isi).  
 Retrench, *v.* finyeza.  
     ,, (of money) ncipisa imali.  
 Retrograde, *a.* hlehlile.  
     ,, *v.* hlehla.  
 Retrovert, *v.* buya.  
 Return ticket, *n.* ikasana loku-buya.  
 Retuse, *a.* (blunt) butuntu.  
 Revenue, *n.* inzuzo yezitelo.  
 Revise, *v.* (amend) lungisa.  
     ,, (alter) pendula.  
     ,, (correct) kipa iziposiso.  
 Revive, *v.* (an old affair) basa.  
 Reviving, *a.* pilisayo.  
 Revived, *p.p.* pilisiwe.  
 Revivalist, *umvuseli* (um).  
 Revoke, *v.* (annul) pelisa.  
 Re-vomit, *v.* hlanza futi.  
 Re-write, *v.* bala kabili.  
 Rex, *n.* inkosi (in).  
 Rice, *n.* ilisi (i).  
 Rich, *v.* (to make, in stock) fuyisa.  
 Rich, *v.* (do., as soil) vundisa.  
     ,, (do., in money, &c.) notisa.  
 Riddle, *n.* (sieve) isihlungulo (isi).  
 Ride, *v.* (boldly) qiama.  
     ,, (dexterously) ntenteleza.  
 Riding habit, *n.* ingubo yokukwela.  
 Ridicule, *v.* (depreciate) tunisa.  
     ,, (speak ill of good) jivaza.  
 Ridiculous, *v.* (to make) tuna, dumaza.  
 Rife, *a.* (abounding) vamileyo.  
 Rift, *v.* (split, as a log) hlekeza.  
     ,, (as ordinary wood) banda.  
 Rift, *v.* (split open) gekeza.  
 Right, *a.* (true) qinisile.  
     ,, *v.* (to be) lunga.  
     ,, (to make) lungisa.  
 Right hand, *v.* esokunene isandhla.  
 Rightly, *ad.* lungile.  
 Right and left, ezindaweni zonke.  
 Right, *ad.* (on the right) ngasekunene.  
 Rights, *v.* (put to, arrange) hlela.  
 Rigid, *a.* (inflexible) ngagobeki.  
 Rigmarole, *n.* ukupupuza (uku).  
 Rigor, *n.* ukuqazela (uku).  
     ,, (sternness) ulunya (ulu).  
 Rigor mortis, *n.* ubulukuni bokufa.  
 Rigorous, *a.* (severe) nolunya.  
 Rim, *n.* (of a cup) udini (ulu).  
     ,, (border) umpeto (um).  
     ,, (ring) indandato (in).  
 Rime, *n.* (hoar frost) isitatwa (isi).  
 Rimose, *a.* (chinky) nezimfa.  
 Rimple, *v.* (pucker) fingga.  
 Ringless, *a.* ngenandandato.  
 Ring-finger, *n.* umunwe wendandato.  
 Ring-shaped, *a.* nesimo sendandato.  
 Ringing, *n.* inkencezo (in).  
 Ringer, *n.* umtyayi wensimbi.  
 Ringent, *a.* (gaping) zamulayo.  
 Rise, *v.* (start up) vuka.  
     ,, (up, for attack) vukela.  
     ,, (begin) qala.  
     ,, *n.* (ascent) ukwenyuka (uku).



- Rise, *n.* (source) umtombo (um).  
 Rising, *a.* (ascending) nyukayo.  
 „ (advancing) qubezele.  
 „ (above the horizon) pumayo.  
 Rising, *a.* (in wealth) andile ngokunota.  
 Rising, *a.* (from death) vuka ekufeni.  
 River, *n.* (bend in) inngoni (in).  
 Roar, *v.* (howl) bangalasa.  
 „ (make a hullabaloo) qaqamba.  
 Roaring, *n.* (growling) ibodhlo (i).  
 Rob, *v.* (cause to) pangisa.  
 „ (for) pangela.  
 Robust, *a.* (strong) namandhla.  
 „ (hardy) lukuni.  
 Rock pigeon, *n.* ivukuto (i).  
 Roll, *v.* (for) tendela, songela.  
 Rolled, *v.* (to be) tendeka.  
 Rotate, *v.* (as a wheel) ngelezela.  
 Rotten, *v.* (to be putrid) bu-cuka.  
 Rotund, *a.* dilingile.  
 Rough, *a.* (porous) mfanga-mfanga.  
 Rough country, *n.* isiroqoba (isi).  
 Roughly, *v.* (to sound) ukuti ratyaratya.  
 Round thing, *n.* (hard, as bullet) imbumbulu (im).  
 Round, *v.* (to come, revive) pila.  
 Round, *v.* (to bring, restore) pilisa.  
 Round, *v.* (to get, wheedle) ncenga.  
 Roundabout, *a.* (circuitous) ze-kelele.
- Rout, *v.* (break the ranks) damusa.  
 Rout, *n.* umbonda (um).  
 „ (multitude) isixuku (isi).  
 Route, *n.* indhlela (in).  
 Row, *v.* (scold) bangalasa.  
 Rub, *v.* (as soap on clothes) kata.  
 Rub, *v.* (graze) ruzula.  
 Rubbed, *v.* (to be grazed) ruzuka.  
 Rubbed, *v.* (to be, as the skin) pucuka.  
 Rubbed, *v.* (to be worn) zukeka.  
 Rude person, *n.* (violent) isidhlova (isi).  
 Rude person, *n.* (unmannerly) isipangabuli (isi).  
 Rugæ, *n.* izinhlonze-zompakato (izin).  
 Rugged, *a.* (rocky) namatye.  
 „ (harsh) nolunya.  
 „ (rough) marolo.  
 Ruined, *v.* (to be destroyed) tyabalala.  
 Rumble, *v.* (as wind in stomach) qubutya.  
 Rumble, *v.* fingqa.  
 Run, *v.* (more quickly) dhlula.  
 „ (to do something) qiqizela.  
 Running sore, *n.* umfula (um).  
 Runt, *n.* (woman) isalukazi (isi).  
 Rupture, *n.* isapulo (isi).  
 Rushlight, *n.* ubaqa (ulu).  
 Rusted, *a.* gwalile.  
 Rustle, *v.* (violently) rwatya-zela.
- S.
- Sabbath-breaker, *n.* umapuli wesonto.  
 Sabre, *n.* isinkemba (isi).

- Sabulous, *a.* nesihlabati.  
 Saccharine, *a.* ngoshukela.  
 „ (sweet) mtoti.  
 Saccule, *n.* (satchel) isikwama (isi).  
 Sack, *v.* (plunder) panga.  
 Sacred, *a.* ngeweze.  
 Sacrilege, *n.* ukweba endhlini yika Tixo.  
 Sag, *v.* goba.  
 Sage person, *n.* umhlakanipi (um).  
 Sage person, *n.* (crafty) ihlakani (i).  
 Sail, *v.* (fly as a bird) ndiza.  
 Salary, *n.* imali-yokusebenza.  
 Saleable, *a.* tengekayo.  
 Sally, *v.* (rush as troops) duma.  
 Sandal, *n.* isicatulo (isi).  
 Sapid, *a.* mnandi.  
 Saponaceous, *a.* nensipo.  
 Satchel, *n.* isikwama (isi).  
 Sate, *v.* sutisa.  
 Satiare, *v.* sutisa.  
 Satire, *n.* ukuqanga, ukubinqa.  
 Saw-mill, *n.* indhlu yokusara.  
 Saying, *n.* (riddle) imfumbe (im).  
 Say (that is to say) ukuti.  
 Scarify, *v.* sika ngomesana.  
 Scath, *n.* (injury) ukulimala (uku).  
 Scold, *v.* (speak crossly to) kakanya.  
 Seraped, *v.* (to get) puculeka.  
 Scrapings, *n.* (of hide) amapalo (ama).  
 Scratch, *v.* (to get off ticks) nxenxa.  
 Scrawl, *v.* loba (or) bala kabi.  
 Scribble, *v.* bala, loba.  
 Scrotum, *n.* isisende (isi).  
 Scuffle, *n.* ukulwana (uku).  
 Scuffle, *v.* (strive together) zamana.  
 Scuffle, *v.* (in confusion) ukuti xakalala.  
 Scullery, *n.* ikamelo lokugeza izitya.  
 Scut, *n.* (tail of a hare) umsila womnogwaja.  
 Scuttle, *v.* (as a ship) tyonisa isikepe.  
 Sea (beyond the) petsheya kwolwandle.  
 Sea (half-seas-over) dakiwe.  
 Sea-breeze, *n.* umoya wolwandle.  
 Sea-captain, *n.* inkosi yesikepe.  
 Sea-green, *a.* luhlaza jengolwandle.  
 Sea-room, *n.* umkati wesikepe.  
 Sea-shore, *n.* usebe lolwandle.  
 Sea-sickness, *n.* umhlanziso wolwandle.  
 Sea-water, *n.* amanzi olwandle.  
 Sea-wrack, *n.* utyani bolwandle.  
 Section, *n.* (of a regiment) uhlangoti (ulu).  
 Section, *n.* (wing of an army) umkono (um) ipiko (i).  
 Section, *n.* (advanced guard) imilomo (imi).  
 See, *v.* (one another) bonana.  
 „ (cause to) bonisa.  
 „ (for) bonela.  
 „ (help one another to) bonisana.  
 See, *v.* (clearly) bonisisa.  
 Seek, *v.* (one another) funana.  
 „ (for) funela.  
 „ (ask for) cela.  
 „ (glean) kotoza.  
 Seethe, *v.* (boil) bilisa.

- Seize, *v.* (and dash down) swaca.  
 Self-culture, *n.* ukuzifundisa (uku).  
 Self-deceit, *n.* ukuzikohlisa (uku).  
 Self-degradation, *n.* ukuzitobisa (uku).  
 Self-examination, *n.* ukuzibuzisa (uku).  
 Self-praise, *n.* ukuzibabaza (uku).  
 Self-reliance, *n.* ukuzitemba (uku).  
 Self-seeking, *n.* ukuzifunela (uku).  
 Seminary, *n.* isikolo (isi).  
 Send, *v.* (out, as an army) saba-lalisa.  
 Senile, *a.* dala.  
 Senility, *n.* ubuxeku (ubu).  
 Senseless person, *n.* isibuzengana (isi).  
 Separate, *v.* (as a string) juqula.  
 Separated, *v.* (to be, as a string) juquka.  
 Sequence, *n.* ukwelama (uku).  
 Serf, *n.* innqoboka (in).  
 Serious, *a.* temelezile.  
 „ *v.* (or devout, to be) temeleza.  
 Serjeant, *n.* induna yamapolisi.  
 „ (in the army) induna yamabuto.  
 Serrated, *a.* namazinyo njengesara.  
 Set, *v.* (as a limit) kaula.  
 „ (off, adorn) vunula.  
 „ (out, allot) abela.  
 „ (in, commence) qala.  
 „ (cause to rest) pumuza.  
 „ (as a razor) lola.  
 „ (begin a journey) emuka.  
 Set, *v.* (at ease) tulisa.  
 „ (eyes on) bona.  
 „ (one's cap at) xoxa.  
 Set-to (with fists) ukubukela (uku).  
 Settle, *n.* isihlalo-eside (isi).  
 Sex, *n.* (progeny) inzalo (in).  
 „ (women) isifazana (isi).  
 „ (men) isilisa (isi).  
 Shaft, *n.* (of a pit) ilindityobo (i).  
 Shaft, *n.* (of a carriage) isibonda sekalishi.  
 Shake, *v.* (with cold) qaqazela.  
 Shaking, *v.* (to go, as fat man) tikiza.  
 Shaking, *v.* (to get) xukuzeka.  
 Shaky (to be, as waggon-wheel) xeka.  
 Sharper, *n.* umkohlisi (um).  
 Shatter, *v.* (break in pieces) pahlaza, zuka, dengeza.  
 Shattered, *p.p.* pahlaziwe, zukekile.  
 Shawl, *n.* itshali (i).  
 Shed, *v.* (let fall) wisa.  
 „ (as leaves) vutuluka.  
 „ (cast off) ebuka.  
 „ (scatter) cita.  
 „ (spread abroad) hla-kaza.  
 Shed, *v.* (as the teeth) kumuka.  
 Shedder, *n.* (of blood) umopisi (um).  
 Sheen, *n.* ubucwazicwazi (ubu).  
 Sheep-dog, *n.*inja yezimvu.  
 Sheep excrements, imisimbane yezimvu.  
 Sheepfold, *n.* isibaya sezimvu.  
 Sheep-shearer, *n.* umgundi wezimvu.  
 Sheepskin, *n.* isikumba semvu.  
 Sheepwalk, *n.* idhlelo lezimvu.

- Shelfy, *a.* namatala.  
 Shelving, *a.* (sloping) tambe-  
 kele.  
 Shelter, *n.* (of branches) um-  
 peine (um).  
 Shelter, *v.* (defend) vikela.  
 Sheol, *r.* amaliba (ama).  
 Shewbread, *n.* izinkwa zetem-  
 pili.  
 Shield-stick, *n.* umsita.  
 Shift, *v.* (remove) tuta.  
 „ *n.* (working time) isikati  
 sokusebenza.  
 Shift-about, *v.* zulazula tenga-  
 tenga.  
 Shilling, *n.* ushelene (n).  
 Shine, *v.* (be famous) duma.  
 „ *n.* ukucwazimula (uku).  
 Shining, *a.* (splendid) cwazi-  
 mulayo.  
 Shining, *a.* (distinguished) du-  
 mileyo.  
 Ship-carpenter, *n.* imbazi yom-  
 kumbi.  
 Ship-master, *n.* inkosi yom-  
 kumbi.  
 Ship-owner, *n.* umniniwom-  
 kumbi.  
 Shire, *n.* isabelo selizwe.  
 Shirk, *v.* pepa, epepa.  
 Shock, *v.* (offend) dubisa.  
 „ (provoke) cunula.  
 „ (horrify) esabisa.  
 „ (surprise) zuma.  
 „ (cause to recoil) kwe-  
 bula.  
 Shoot, *v.* (with an arrow) cibi-  
 tyela.  
 Shoot, *v.* (as from a cart) etula.  
 Shop, *v.* (talk shop) kuluma  
 ngomsebenzi.  
 Shop, *v.* (buy) tenga.  
 Shopping, *n.* ukutenga (uku).  
 Short person, *n.* (thick-set) isi-  
 tupana (isi).  
 Shortcoming, *n.* ukuputa (uku).  
 Short-spoken, *a.* bebezile.  
 Short-winded, *a.* nepika.  
 Short, *v.* (to cut) finyeza  
 „ (to fall) puta  
 „ (to stop) peza.  
 Shot, *n.* (bullet) imbumbulu (im).  
 Shot, *n.* (payment) isabelo soku-  
 koka.  
 Shoulder, *v.* sunduza.  
 „ (carry) twala nge-  
 hlombe.  
 Shoulder-belt, *n.* ibande le-  
 hlombe.  
 Shoulder-of-mutton, *n.* ihlombe  
 lemvu.  
 Shout, *v.* (from a distance) len-  
 geza.  
 Shout, *v.* (drive off) kuza.  
 „ *n.* (of army in full action)  
 isimema (isi).  
 Shove, *n.* ukusunduza, ukuquba  
 (uku).  
 Shovel, *v.* (throw into a heap)  
 fumba.  
 Show, *v.* (publish) memezela.  
 „ (inform) bika.  
 „ (bestow) nika.  
 „ (forth) bonakalisa.  
 „ (of hands) pakamisa  
 izandhla.  
 Show, *v.* (as fault) dalula.  
 Showman, *n.* umbonisi (um).  
 Shrew, *n.* (scold) inndhlondhlo  
 (in).  
 Shrinking, *n.* ukushwabana  
 (uku).  
 Shroud, *n.* ingubo yesidikadika.  
 Shuffle, *v.* (dodge) pepa, epepa.  
 „ (quibble) feceza,  
 ebanda.



- Shuffle, *n.* (artifice) icebo (i).  
 Shut, *v.* (as a box) vimba.  
 Shy, *v.* etuka, tuka.  
 „ (to be, keep away from) xwaya.  
 Shy, *v.* (beware of) xwayela.  
 Shying, *n.* ukutuka (uku).  
 Sibilant, *a.* kwisizayo.  
 Sick headache, *n.* (to have) kwelwa ikanda.  
 Sick-room, *n.* ikamelo lesiguli.  
 Sicken, *v.* gulisa.  
 Side, *n.* (of the head) uhlangoti lwekanda. *both cheeks*  
 Side by side, lungelelene.  
 Sidereal, *a.* ngezinkanyezi.  
 Sight, *v.* (see accurately) boni-sisa.  
 Sight, *v.* (to come in) bonakala.  
 Sightless, *a.* mpumpute.  
 Sight-seer, *n.* umbuki (um).  
 Sign, *v.* loba, bala, dweba.  
 „ (indicate) kombisa.  
 Signal post, *n.* insika yokuqamisa.  
 Silent person, *n.* (dumb) isimungulu (isi).  
 Silly person, *n.* (noodle) ilulwane (i).  
 Silly thing, *n.* insumo (in).  
 Simmer, *v.* bila kahle.  
 Sinciput, *n.* ibunzi (i).  
 Singed, *v.* (to be) ramuka, hamuka.  
 Sir, umngane (um).  
 Sit, *v.* (a long time) qula.  
 „ (cause to) hlalisa.  
 „ (hold a session) hlangana.  
 „ (up, rise) vuka.  
 Sitting, *n.* (seat) isihlalo (isi).  
 Situated, *a.* bekiwe  
 Skedaddle, *v.* baleka.  
 Skilled, *a.* lumbile.  
 Skin, *v.* (cause to) hlinzisa.  
 „ (for) hlinzela.  
 Skin cloak, *n.* isipuku (isi).  
 Skipping, *n.* ukweqa.  
 „ (as calves) tyadula, tyekula.  
 Skirt, *v.* (from the edge) peta.  
 Skittish, *a.* (easily frightened) etukayo.  
 Skittish, *a.* (frisky) tyekulayo.  
 „ (shy) coyacoyile.  
 „ (wanton) dalazele.  
 Slabber, *v.* bibiza.  
 Slabby, *a.* (sloppy) manzi.  
 Slake, *v.* (as thirst) puzisa.  
 Slant, *a.* tambekile.  
 „ *n.* utambeka (u).  
 Slap-dash, *ad.* kanye.  
 Slash, *n.* ukuvitya (uku).  
 Slate, *n.* (building stone) ukete (ulu).  
 Slattern, *n.* (woman) ivilakazi (i).  
 Slaver, *n.* (drivel) ukubibiza (uku).  
 Slaver, *v.* bibiza.  
 Slayer, *n.* (of a person) umbulali (um).  
 Slayer, *n.* (of an ox, &c.) umhlabi.  
 Sleek, *a.* (smooth) butyelezi.  
 Sleigh, *n.* isislipi (isi).  
 Slight, *n.* umkuba.  
 Slender, *a.* (lean) zacile.  
 Slenderness, *n.* (thinness) ukuzaca (uku).  
 Slenderness, *n.* (weakness) ubutakataka (ubu).  
 Slim, *a.* (thin) zacile.  
 Slip knot, *n.* isirebe (isi).  
 Slipped, *v.* (out to get) punyuka.  
 Slippery fellow, *n.* iwetywetye (i).  
 Slope, *v.* tambeka.

- Sloppy, *a.* nodaka.  
 Slough, *n.* (bog) ixapozi (i).  
 Slovenliness, *n.* (carelessness) ubuyatayata (ubu).  
 Slovenly person, *n.* (careless) iyatayata (i).  
 Slow, *v.* (hesitating, to go) zenga.  
 Slow, *v.* (to be drawling) ne-kenda.  
 Slow business, *n.* innsindan-sinda (in).  
 Slumber, *v.* (sleep) lala.  
 „ *n.* (sleep) ubutongo (uku).  
 Slyly, *v.* (to act) nyenya.  
 Smack, *n.* (of the hand) ma-kula.  
 Smack, *n.* (kiss) ukwanga (uku).  
 „ (of the lips after eat-ing) ukuhlwabula (uku).  
 Smack, *n.* (with the hand) ma-kula.  
 Small, *a.* (soft) tambile.  
 „ (slender) zacile.  
 „ (small, short woman) umtekelikazana.  
 Small, *a.* (house, or hut) ind-hlwane (in).  
 Smaller, *v.* (to become, wane) sinyana.  
 Small person, *n.* (rather small) umunci (umu).  
 Smart, *v.* (throb) tyotyzozela.  
 „ (as from nettles) baba.  
 „ (in mind) dabuka.  
 „ *a.* (pungent) babayo.  
 „ (sharp) hlananipile.  
 „ (well dressed) qamile.  
 Smashed, *v.* (to be) pahlazeka, fohloka, bodhloka.  
 Smatter, *v.* (smack with the tongue) hlwabula.  
 Smear, *v.* (plaster) nameka, gudula.  
 Smear, *v.* (as a floor) tyapalaza.  
 „ (paint) ruba.  
 „ (as an axletree) tam-bisa.  
 Smear, *v.* (the face) ncomba.  
 Smell, *v.* (snuff at, as a horse) sezela.  
 Smell, *v.* (out one another) nukana.  
 Smell, *v.* (for) nukela.  
 „ (cause to) nukisa.  
 „ (as a flower) sezela.  
 Smite, *v.* (with palm of hand) makula.  
 Smite, *v.* (revile) tuka.  
 „ (upbraid) jezisa.  
 Smiter, *n.* umtyayi (um).  
 Smock, *n.* iyembe (i).  
 Smoker, *n.* ixwele (i).  
 Smooth, *a.* butyelezi.  
 Smooth-tongued, *a.* tobozileyo.  
 Smother, *v.* (as fire) cima.  
 „ (choke) binda.  
 Smoulder, *v.* (as a fire) lota.  
 Smudge, *v.* (make dirty) ngco-lisa.  
 Smudge, *v.* (blot) capazela.  
 „ (with smoke) fuza.  
 Snack, *n.* (of food) umpako (um).  
 Snacks, *n.* (to go) abelana.  
 Snaffle, *n.* (bridle) itome (i).  
 Snag, *n.* (knot in wood) ipuzu (i).  
 Snake, *n.* (blind) impumpute (im).  
 Snake, *n.* (brown, harmless) umzingandhlu.  
 Snake, *n.* (large puff-adder) ibu-lulu (i).  
 Snake, *n.* (large boa) imfun-damo (im).



- Snake, *n.* (very deadly) umanqandalungopi (u).  
 Snake, *n.* (cobra di capello) imfezi (im).  
 Snap, *v.* (as a bone) fehleza.  
 Snapped, *v.* (off, to be) kepuka.  
 „ (do., as a bone) fehleka.  
 Sneak, *v.* nyelela.  
 „ *n.* umnyelesi (um).  
 Sneaking, *a.* nyeleleyo.  
 Snip, *v.* (cut off) nquma.  
 „ (cut into small pieces) qobisisa.  
 Snob, *n.* itonqana (i).  
 Snooze, *v.* ozela.  
 „ *n.* ukwozela (uku).  
 Snore, *n.* ukuronqa (uku).  
 Snorting, *n.* ukutimula (uku).  
 Snot, *v.* (blow the nose) finya.  
 Snotty, *a.* namafinyila.  
 Snub, *v.* tetisa.  
 So-forth, *ad.* njalonzalo.  
 Soaker, *n.* isidakwa (isi).  
 Soapstone, *n.* ivando (i).  
 Soave, *a.* (in music) nobumnandi.  
 Sodden, *a.* (with rain) nukubele.  
 Soft, *a.* (comfortable, as a garment) ntobontobo.  
 Soft, *v.* (yield to pressure) budhluka.  
 Soft soil, *n.* (rich, loamy) imbudhlumbudhlu (im).  
 Soft soil, *n.* (loose) imvundumvundu (im).  
 Soft matter, *n.* (slush) icibizi (i).  
 Soil, *n.* (soft and rich) imbobombobo (im).  
 Soil, *n.* (filth) insila (in).  
 „ (mud) udaka (ulu).  
 „ (dry mud) idaka (i).  
 Solicitation, *n.* (urgent request) ukuncengisisa (uku).  
 Solid, *a.* (strong) namandhla.  
 Soluble, *a.* ncibilikayo.  
 Somnambulism, ukuhamba ebutongweni.  
 Somniferous, *a.* lalisayo.  
 Somnific, *a.* ozelisayo.  
 Somnolent, *a.* ozele.  
 Sooty, *a.* nomule.  
 Sophism, *n.* ukufitiza (uku).  
 Sophistical, *a.* kohlisayo ngokupika.  
 Soporiferous, *a.* lalisayo.  
 Sore, *n.* (scrofula) umcoboko (um).  
 Sore, *n.* (made by doctor) inhlumba (in).  
 Sororicide, *v.* (to commit) bulaladade.  
 Sort, *v.* (separate) ahlukhanisa.  
 Sough, *v.* (as the wind) xuxuzela.  
 Sough, *v.* (as the sea) cwaza.  
 Sound, *n.* (arm of the sea) umkono wolwandhle.  
 Speak, *v.* (in an excited manner) pakazela.  
 Speak, *v.* (publish) memezela.  
 „ (in right earnest) kutaza.  
 Speak, *v.* (scold severely) fika.  
 „ (confidentially together) gudhlana.  
 Speak, *v.* (truthfully) nyanyisa.  
 „ (in admiration of) tusa.  
 „ (roughly) tekela.  
 Spear, *n.* (large, short shaft, broad blade) iboqo (i).  
 Specious, *a.* (showy) qamile.  
 Speck, *n.* (spot) icatyana (i).  
 „ (stain, as in wood) umenyele (um).

- Speck, *n.* (a grain) uhlamvu (ulu).  
 Spectre, *n.* isituta, idhlozi (i).  
 Speculum, *n.* isibuko (isi).  
 Spell, *n.* (of work) umsebenzi (um).  
 Spend, *v.* (buy) tenga.  
 „ (squander) hlapaza.  
 „ (waste) cita.  
 „ (consume) dhla.  
 Spender, *n.* (generous) ihlapa-hlapa.  
 Sphere, *n.* indilinga (in).  
 Spit, *v.* (on) felela.  
 Spited, *v.* (to be) guzéka.  
 Spirt, *v.* mpompoza.  
 Splayed foot, *n.* ibata (i).  
 Split open, *v.* (to be) hlezuka.  
 Spoil, *v.* (take captive) tumba.  
 Spoiled child, *v.* inncengancenga (in).  
 Spokesman, *n.* isilomo (i).  
 Spotted, *a.* rungqu namananga-nanga.  
 Spouse, *n.* umfazi (um).  
 Spout, *n.* umbobo wamanzi.  
 Sprained, (to be) pinyazeka.  
 Sprawling, *a.* bambalele.  
 Sprite, *n.* isituta, idhlozi (i).  
 Spring, *v.* (down) ngqibita.  
 „ *n.* (small) isitonjana (isi).  
 Spruce, *a.* (fine in dress) qamile.  
 Spume, *n.* (froth) igwebu (i).  
 „ *v.* kihlika.  
 Spun, *p.p.* (to be twisted) po-teka.  
 Spurt, *v.* (out, spit) tyatyaza.  
 „ (out upon) tyatyazela.  
 Sputum, *n.* amate (ama).  
 Squabble, *v.* (wrangle) pikisana.  
 „ (quarrel) xabana.  
 „ *n.* (brawl) ukuxokoze-la (uku).  
 Squabble, *n.* (wrangle) ukupiki-sana (uku).  
 Squabbler, *n.* (brawler) isiruzu, umxokozeli (um).  
 Squad, *n.* isigaba (isi).  
 Squanderer, *n.* umsapazi (um).  
 Squashed, *v.* (to be) cibizeka.  
 Squatted, *v.* (to be) qotyameka.  
 Squatter, *n.* (settler) umhlali (um).  
 Squaw, *n.* umfazi (um).  
 Squeak, *n.* isikalo (isi).  
 Squeal, *v.* kala.  
 Squeamish, *a.* cunukile, dube-kile.  
 Squeeze, *v.* (drain) fica.  
 „ (together) cindeze-lana.  
 Squeezed, *v.* (to get) sindeleka.  
 „ (to get crowded) nyinyeka.  
 Squeezed (out, as filth, to get) bicika.  
 Squelch, *v.* (as a toad) ukuti bwaba.  
 Squib, *v.* binqa.  
 Squirt, *v.* tyatyaza.  
 „ isityatyazo (isi).  
 Stab, *v.* (one another) hlabana.  
 „ (cause to) hlabisa.  
 „ (for) hlabela.  
 Staff, *n.* (long, walking) udon-dolo (ulu).  
 Staff, *n.* (very long) unhlon-gweni (u).  
 Staff, *n.* ("staff of life") udon-dolo (ulu).  
 Stain, *v.* ninda.  
 Stall, *n.* isahlukaniso sesiste-bili.  
 Stamp, *v.* (pound) kanda.  
 „ (pound, as corn) sila.  
 „ (crush) fhliza.

- Stamp, *v.* (tread on) nyatela.  
 Stampede, *v.* ukubaleka (uku).  
 Stance, *n.* (site) isiza (isi).  
 Stand, *v.* (fearlessly) qياما.  
 „ (cause to stand up) sukumisa.  
 Stand, *v.* (as one ready to strike) giana.  
 Stark-naked, *v.* (to be) nguna.  
 „ (to lie) qungqu-luza.  
 Stark-naked, *v.* (to go) ntikiti-zela.  
 Start, *v.* (as one about to vomit) qubuka.  
 Start, *v.* (make a sudden movement) eqa.  
 Start, *v.* (for) sukela.  
 State, *n.* (condition) ukuma (uku).  
 State, *n.* (dignity) ubukulu (ubu).  
 State, *n.* (body of people) isintu (isi).  
 State, *n.* (civil power) amakosi (ama).  
 State, *v.* (set forth) tyo.  
 „ (tell at full length) landa.  
 Stately, *a.* dumile.  
 „ (majestically) nobukosi.  
 Staunch, *a.* (firm) qinile.  
 „ *v.* (as blood) kaulela.  
 Stave, *n.* (pole) isibonda (isi).  
 „ (in music) imidwa eyisihlau.  
 Stave, *v.* bobozla.  
 Staw, *v.* (surfeit) sutisa.  
 Stay, *v.* (delay) libalisa.  
 „ (obstruct) vimbela.  
 „ (hold) bambala.  
 „ (remain for) salela.  
 Stay, *v.* (rely) temba, etemba.  
 „ (stop) peza.  
 „ (stand firmly) simama.  
 Steak, *v.* iqata (i).  
 Steal, *v.* (away, slink along) nyenya.  
 Steep-hill, *n.* uqolo (ulu).  
 Steep-place, *n.* inkelekete (in).  
 Steep-side, *n.* (of a hill) iqele (i).  
 Stem, *v.* (stop) pezisa.  
 „ (hinder) vimbela.  
 Step, *n.* (distance) ibanga (i).  
 „ (of a dance) isigqi (isi).  
 Steps, *n.* izitezi (izi).  
 „ (sound of, to make) ukuti gqi.  
 Sternutation, *n.* ukutimula (uku).  
 Stertorous, *a.* ronqayo.  
 Stew, *n.* (broth) umhluzi (um).  
 „ (confusion, state of) ukudidakala (uku).  
 Stew, *n.* (bad house, brothel) indhlu yezifebe.  
 Stick, *v.* (cause to adhere) namatela.  
 Sticking-plaster, *n.* ikasi elinama telayo.  
 Stifle, *v.* (choke) gwaliza.  
 „ (as a report) kuza.  
 Stifled, *v.* (stuffed in the nose, to be) cinana.  
 Sting, *v.* (as a nettle) qubula.  
 „ (pierce) hlaba.  
 „ (to pain) hlupa.  
 Stinging-nettle, *n.* imbabazane (im).  
 Stink-wood, *n.* umfusamvu (um).  
 Stiver, *n.* indibilitye (in).  
 Stock, *n.* (in trade) innqwaba (in).  
 Stone, *n.* (mass of rock) inguzungu (in).

- Stoop, *v.* (as one writing) gomfa.
- Stop, *v.* (make to finish) qedisa.
- Store, *n.* isitolo (isi).
- Storm, *v.* (as an army) boboza.
- „ (rage) tukutela.
- „ (furiously, as a man) bangalasa.
- Storm, *v.* (speak angrily) kwi-pila.
- Storm, *v.* (large raindrops, driven) izinsunsu (izin).
- Strain, *v.* (make great efforts) gabavuleka.
- Strain, *n.* (great effort) isigabavu (isi).
- Strait, *n.* incingo-yolwandhle (in).
- Strait, *a.* (difficult) lukuni.
- „ (avaricious) rarayo.
- Stramash, *n.* ukuxabana (uku).
- Stramony, *n.* untuma (um).
- Stretch, *v.* (as a man on waking) zamula.
- Stridulous, *a.* kwisizayo.
- Strike, *v.* (as a stone upon waggon-wheel) guzula.
- Strike, *v.* (hammer in nails) betela.
- Strike, *v.* (swipe) dansula.
- „ (on the head) nganda.
- Strip, *v.* (off, as beads from string) rulula.
- Strip, *v.* (bereave) amuka.
- Striped-dog, *n.* irungqu (i).
- Striped-animal, *n.* umqunge (um).
- Stripling, *n.* umfana ozacileyo.
- Stripped, *v.* (off to be, as grass) pundhleka.
- Stroke, *n.* (blow) isigalelo (isi).
- „ (touch) ukutinta (uku).
- Stroll, *v.* ndinda vagatya.
- Strong, *v.* (to get, after sickness) lulama.
- Strong drink, *n.* (extra strong) isiraradolo (isi).
- Struck, *v.* (violently, to get) quzuka.
- Strop, *n.* istopi (i).
- Structure, *n.* (house) indhlu (in).
- Strumpet, *n.* isifebe, isiropo (isi).
- Stubby person, *n.* isibukubuku (isi).
- Stuck-up, *a.* zidhlayo.
- Stump, *v.* (lop) nquma.
- „ (along as a child) tupaza.
- Stump, *v.* (walk heavily) sindana.
- Stump, *n.* (short, thick-set person) isitupuna (isi).
- Stun, *v.* hlwatizisa.
- Stunt, *v.* (dock) nquma.
- Stupe, *v.* (foment) toba.
- Stupefy, *v.* (stun) hlwatizisa.
- Stupid person, *n.* (silly) isiye-jane (isi).
- Style, *n.* (mode) isimo, ukuma (uku).
- Style, *v.* (call) biza.
- Suavity, *n.* ubunene (ubu).
- Subduce, *v.* (withdraw) monyula.
- Subito, *ad.* (quickly) ngokutyetya.
- Sublimate, *v.* (elevate) pakamisa.
- Sublime, *a.* (exalted) pakamisiwe.
- Sublime, *a.* (grand) kulukazi.
- „ (majestic) nobukosi.
- Sublingual, *a.* ngapansi kolwimi.



- Sublunary, *a.* ngapansi kwen-nyanga  
 Subluxation, *n.* ukupinyaza (uku).  
 Submarine, *a.* ngapansi kwol-wandhle.  
 Submaxillary, *a.* ngapansi kwomhlali.  
 Submerge, *v.* (drown) minzisa.  
 „ (sink) tyona.  
 Submerged, *a.* cwilisiwe.  
 „ (drowned) minzile.  
 Subnascent, *a.* mila ngapansi.  
 Subovate, *a.* njengesimo se-qanda.  
 Subscribe, *v.* (write) loba, bala.  
 „ (promise money) tembisamali.  
 Subsection, *n.* (of men) isiju-qujuqwana (isi).  
 Subsequent, *a.* landelayo.  
 Subsequently, *ad.* emuva.  
 Subside, *v.* (become quiet) tula.  
 Subsiding, *a.* (sinking) tyonayo.  
 Substance, *n.* (goods) izimpahla (izim).  
 Substance, *n.* (wealth) ukunota (uku).  
 Substantiate, *v.* misa.  
 Substitute, *v.* faka esikundhleni.  
 Subter, ngapansi.  
 Subterfuge, *n.* icebo (i).  
 „ (evasion) izaba (i).  
 Subtractor, *n.* umpunguli (um).  
 Subtraction, *n.* ukupungula, ukususa (uku).  
 Suburb, *n.* ipandhle (i).  
 Suburbs, *n.* (outside the town) amapandhle (ama).  
 Subversion, *n.* (ruin) ukucitakala (uku).  
 Subvert, *v.* (cause to fall) wisa.
- Subvert, *v.* (ruin utterly) citakalisa.  
 Subway, *n.* indhlela ngapansi kwomhlaba.  
 Succeed, *v.* (follow) landela.  
 „ (take the place of) ngena esikundhleni.  
 Succeed, *v.* (obtain) zuza.  
 „ (prosper) busa.  
 Succeeding, *a.* (prospering) busile.  
 Succeeding, *a.* (getting) zuzileyo.  
 Succeeding, *a.* (taking the place) tata isikundhla.  
 Succinct, *a.* (brief) futyane.  
 Succession, *n.* ufehlane (ulu).  
 Such, *ad.* (as this) njena.  
 „ (as that) njeya.  
 Suffice, *v.* (satisfy) sutisa.  
 Suffocated, *v.* (to be) xwiliza.  
 Sugar-bird, *n.* innewincwi (in).  
 Suggestive, *a.* funzelayo.  
 Suicide, *n.* ukuzibulala (uku).  
 Suit, *v.* (agree together) vumelana.  
 Suit, *v.* (fit) fanelisa.  
 „ *v.* (adapt) linganisa.  
 „ (please) tokozisa.  
 „ (make content) enamisa.  
 Suitor, *n.* (wooer) umxoxi (um).  
 „ (lover) isixebi (isi).  
 „ (at law-court) ungi-mangele (u).  
 Sullen, *a.* (cloudy) fipele.  
 „ (moody) konkobele.  
 Sulphur, *n.* ublimstoni (u).  
 Sultry, *a.* tyisayo kakulu.  
 Sum, *v.* balisa.  
 „ (collect) buta.  
 Summary, *n.* (abridgment) ukufinyezwa (uku).  
 Summary, *a.* (short) futyane.



- Summon, *v.* (to court) biza ngobukosi.  
 Sunny, *a.* (bright) kanyayo.  
 „ (warm) fudumele.  
 Sun-like, *a.* njengelanga.  
 Sun-stroke, *n.* ukuhlwatisizwa ngelanga.  
 Sun of Righteousness, uLanga Lokulunga.  
 Sun (under the) emhlabeni.  
 Sundry, *a.* (many) ningi.  
 Sup, *v.* puza ngamatama.  
 „ dhla kusihlwa.  
 „ *n.* itama (i).  
 Superable, *a.* ngobekayo.  
 Superabound, *v.* vama kakulu.  
 Superadd, *v.* engezelela.  
 Superangelic, *a.* pezu kwezingelosi.  
 Superannuate, *v.* pumisa enkonzweni.  
 Superb, *a.* (stately) dumayo.  
 „ (showy) qamile.  
 Supercelestial, *a.* pezu kwesibakabaka.  
 Superexalt, *v.* pakamisa kakulu.  
 Superexcellent, *a.* dhlulayo kakulu.  
 Superficial, *a.* (showy) qamile.  
 „ (without depth) ngenabude.  
 Superfine, *a.* colekile kakulu.  
 Superfluous, *a.* cicimayo.  
 Superheat, *v.* tyisayo kakulu.  
 Superhuman, ngapezu kwe-sintu.  
 Superior, *a.* dhlulayo.  
 Superlunar, *a.* ngapezu kwen-nyanga.  
 Supermundane, *a.* ngapezu kwomhlaba.  
 Supernatant, *a.* ntantayo.  
 Superpose, *v.* bekelela.  
 Superscribe, *v.* loba pezulu.  
 Supersede, *v.* kipa esikundhleni.  
 Superterrestrial, *a.* ngapezu kwomhlaba.  
 Supervene, *v.* (happen) hlela, vela.  
 Supervise, *v.* pata.  
 „ (inspect) hlola.  
 Supper, *n.* (the Lord's) umtendeleko wen Kosi.  
 Supplication, *n.* (prayer) umtandazo (um).  
 Supplication, *n.* (entreaty) ukuncengisisa (uku).  
 Support, *v.* (help, or cause to) sekelisa.  
 Support, *v.* (stand for) melela.  
 Supreme chief, *n.* ungqongqotye (u).  
 Sur, pezu.  
 Surcharge, *v.* tuta pezu kwamandhla.  
 Surface, *n.* ubuso (ubu).  
 Surfeiting, *a.* canulayo.  
 Surloin, *n.* isinqe (isi).  
 Surmount, *v.* (go beyond) dhlula.  
 Surplice, isaplisi (i).  
 Surprise, *v.* (strike with wonder) mangalisa.  
 Surprise, *v.* (confuse) didakalisa.  
 Survey, *v.* (measure) linganisa.  
 „ *n.* (of land) ukulinganiswa (uku).  
 Surveyor, *n.* umlinganisi womhlaba.  
 Susceptible, *a.* (feeling) zwayo, ezwayo.  
 Susceptible, *a.* (tender) tambe-kile.  
 Suspect, *v.* (doubt) konona.  
 Suspected, *a.* (not trusted) ngatembekile.

Suspend, *v.* (interrupt) putisa.  
 Suspended, *a.* (stopped) pezi-siwe.  
 Sustain, *v.* (keep alive) pilisa.  
 „ (nourish) ondhla.  
 Swale, *n.* (land) imfunda (im).  
 „ (shade) itunzi (i).  
 Swan, *n.* iswani (i).  
 Swap, *v.* enanela.  
 Swash, *v.* (bluster) vubula, kukumala.  
 Swathe, *v.* (bandage) tandela.  
 Sway, *v.* (as grass, or trees) nyakaza.  
 Sweal, *v.* (singe, as a hog) ramula.  
 Swearing, *a.* fungayo.  
 Sweater, *n.* umjulukisi (um).  
 Sweet-potato, *n.* (place for growing) isihlaza (isi).  
 Swelling, *a.* kukumele.  
 Swerve, *v.* (wander from) eduka.  
 „ (deviate) pambuka.  
 „ (rove) ndinda.  
 „ (bend) goba.  
 Swerving, *n.* ukugoba, ukundinda, ukweduka (uku).  
 Swig, *v.* gobolozela.  
 Swill, *v.* hlanza.  
 „ *n.* ukugobolozela (uku).  
 Swing, *v.* (dangle) lengalenga.  
 „ (a man round) gqen-gqa.  
 Swap, *v.* enanela.  
 Sycophant, *n.* umtobozi (um).  
 Symposium, *n.* ukupuzana (uku).  
 Synagogue, *n.* isinegogi (i).

## T.

Tabby, *a.* nemitende.  
 Tables, *n.* ukuwonda (uku).

Table, *n.* (of the Lord) umtendeleko wen Kosi.  
 Tablet, *n.* (scented) ika (i).  
 Tailor, *n.* umtungi (um).  
 Tail-feather, *n.* (of a fowl) umgomba (um).  
 Take, *v.* (ensnare) tiya, cupa.  
 „ (consent) vumela.  
 „ (choose) qoma, keta.  
 „ (bring up, as child) ondhla.  
 Take, *v.* (from place to place) tuta.  
 Take, *v.* (down) hlisa.  
 „ (down, destroy) diliza, cita.  
 Take, *v.* (in, fence) biyela.  
 „ (take off, cut off) nqu-ma.  
 Take, *v.* (take out of) epula.  
 „ (up, begin) qala.  
 „ (the, field, invade) hla-sela.  
 Take, *v.* (completely) tyaqqa.  
 „ (one another, marry) tatana.  
 Take, *v.* (for) tata.  
 „ (cause to) tatisa.  
 „ (the land of) tonya, ncindela.  
 Take, *v.* (away, as pot from fire) epula.  
 Take, *v.* (serve out food) paka.  
 „ (out with the hand) tapa.  
 Take, *v.* (up on stick, as dead snake) cupuluza.  
 Take, *v.* (care, avoid) pepa.  
 „ (off, strip as hair) qotula.  
 Take, *v.* (trouble about) naka.  
 „ (by surprise) zuma.  
 „ (home) godusa.

Talk, *v.* (chatter) nkenkeza.

„ (joke) nconkola.

„ (preach) shumayela.

„ (one to another) kulumana.

Talk, *v.* (for) kulumela.

„ (cause to) kulumisa.

„ (violent words) jigida.

„ (rudely) bekuza.

„ (much as drunken man) cevuzo.

Talk, *n.* (about ordinary matters) ixoxo (i).

Talkative, *v.* (to be) boba.

Talkativeness, *n.* ukumpopoza, ukuboboza (uku).

Tall person, umdwamba (um).

„ „ (lanky) imvongolo (im).

Tall person (fine woman) umtekelikazi.

Tall thing, *n.* (jointed) umxeke (um).

Tall thing, *n.* utatamela (ulu).

Tallow, *n.* (fat) amafuta (ama).

Talpa, *n.* (mole) imvukuzane (im).

Tame, *v.* (to make) tambisa.

Tangible, *a.* tintekile, patekile.

Tangibility, *n.* ukuzwa ngokupatwa.

Tangle, *v.* bijisana.

Tanned, *a.* shukekile.

Tanner, *n.* umshuki (um).

Tantivy, *ad.* nobelu.

Tantrums, *n.* ukuhlunama (uku).

Tape-worm, *n.* (kind of) umtyumane (um).

Tarry, *v.* (abide) hlala.

„ (cause to) libalisa.

Tassel, *n.* ityoba (i).

Tatter, *n.* (rag) idbhlikidhliki (i).

Tatters, *n.* (rags) amadhlikidhliki (ama).

Tatters, *n.* (draggled clothes) amanikiniki (ama).

Tatterdemalion, *n.* unikiniki (u).

Tawdry, *a.* (in dress) gamile.

Tawdriness, *n.* ukuqama (uku).

Tax, *v.* (cause to pay) telisa imali.

Tearful, *a.* hlengezele lilayo.

Tear, *v.* (in pieces as a dog) hlikiza.

Techy, *a.* (be cross) teteme.

Te Deum, *n.* sikuqumisa Tixo.

Tedium, *n.* isizungu (isi).

Tegument, *n.* (skin) isikumba (isi).

Telegraph, *n.* ulobakude.

Telegram, *n.* indaba ngolobakude.

Tell, *v.* (many times) dulela.

„ (cause to) tyelisa.

„ (for) tyelela.

„ (thoroughly) tyelisisa.

„ (a story, partly false) rarula.

Tell, *v.* (privately) hlebela.

„ (lies) rutyuza qambamanga.

Tell-off, *v.* bala.

Tell-tale, *n.* umhlebi (um).

Tell-on, *v.* bika.

Tenable, *a.* bambekayo.

Tenacious, *a.* (holding) bambayo.

Tenacious, *a.* (sticking) namateleyo.

Tenacious, *a.* (obstinate) dondayo.

Tenacious, *a.* (niggardly) nci-tyayo.

Tenant, *n.* umhlali (um).

Tend, *v.* (be attentive) qapela.

- Tend, *v.* (lean) tambekela.  
 Tendency, *n.* ukutambekela (uku).  
 Tender, *v.* (as money) kokamali.  
 Tendon, *n.* (used as thread) usinga (ulu).  
 Tenebrious, *a.* fipele.  
 Tenesmus, *n.* ukukanula (uku).  
 Tenet, *n.* inhloko yokukulwa.  
 Tenor, *n.* (stamp) isicindezelo (isi).  
 Tenotomy, *n.* ukunquma um-sipa.  
 Tense, *a.* (rigid) lukuni.  
 „ (stretched) qibukile.  
 Tentative, *a.* lingayo.  
 Tenter (stretch) qibula.  
 Tepefy, *v.* fudumalisa.  
 Tepid, *a.* fudumele.  
 Terebrate, *v.* boboza.  
 Term, *v.* (call) biza.  
 Termagant, *n.* indhlonkhlo (in).  
 Terminate, *v.* (cause to) kaulisa.  
 Terra, *n.* umhlaba (um).  
 Terrified, *v.* (to look) yangaza.  
 Testa, *n.* (covering) igobolondo (i).  
 Tête-à-tête, *n.* ukukulumana (uku).  
 Tether, *v.* bamba ngentambo.  
 Tetra, *kane*.  
 That, *loko*.  
 That, *conj.* (in order that) ukuba.  
 That, *adv.* (that is to say) okuti okukuti.  
 That, *adv.* (by reason that) okuba okokuba.  
 That, *adv.* (for that) okoba.  
 „ *conj.* (to the end that) ukuze.  
 That, *conj.* (that, namely) ukuti.  
 „ (in that) ngoba.  
 Thaw, *v.* (melt) ncibilika.  
 Their home, *kwabo*.  
 Then, *ad.* (well then) kambe.  
 „ (you see then) pela.  
 „ (and so then) yikona.  
 Thereabouts, *ad.* ngalapo.  
 Thereby, *ad.* nga.  
 Therein, *ad.* kulapo.  
 Thick, *v.* (with trees, to be) ngqaingana.  
 Thick end, *n.* (as stump of tree) isiqu (isi).  
 Thick grass, *n.* ukwena (uku).  
 Thick-set person, *n.* isibukubuku (isi).  
 Thin out, *v.* (as mealies) pa.  
 Think, *v.* (about) camangela.  
 „ (well of value) tanda.  
 „ (purpose) lokota.  
 This day, *ad.* namuhla.  
 Thistle, *n.* (thorn) ibangulo (i).  
 Thong, *n.* intambo (in).  
 „ (made of skin) idumbu (i).  
 Thong, *n.* (kind of) umcilo (um).  
 Thornapple, *n.* (fruit of large kind) ituma (i).  
 Thornapple, *n.* (fruit of small kind) umtuma (um).  
 Thrall, *n.* (slave) innqoboka (in).  
 Thralldom, *n.* ubunqoboko (ubu).  
 Thrapple, *v.* (seize by the throat) bamba ngompimbo.  
 Threshold, *n.* (gate) isango (i).  
 „ (door - sill) itala lomnyango.  
 Thrill, *v.* (pierce) hlaba.  
 Throw, *v.* (in, inject) boja.  
 „ (into a heap) fumba.  
 „ (one's self back) qetuka.



Throw, *v.* (as a wrestler) lahla.  
 Thrust, *v.* (out) kipa xotya.  
     " (in, insert) hlokoza.  
 Thumb, *v.* ngcolisa ngeminwe.  
 Tick, *n.* (large bluish) itula (i).  
 Tickle, *v.* (cause to) gidazisa.  
     " (one another) gida-  
     zana.  
 Tickling, *n.* ukukitakita (uku).  
 Tidy, *a.* nono.  
 Tidy person, *n.* inono (i).  
 Tie, *v.* (join together) bangqa.  
     " (together) tekezela.  
 Tier, *n.* (row) uhla (ulu).  
 Tile, *n.* itili (i).  
     " *v.* fulela ngamatili.  
 Timber, *n.* (long log) ugoqo  
     (ulu).  
 Timber, *n.* (heap of logs) igoqo  
     (i).  
 Timber, *n.* (wooden bars) imi-  
     goqo (imi).  
 Timber, *n.* (log) isibuku isi.  
     " (rafters) imijanjato  
     (imi).  
 Timber, *n.* (door posts) izitum-  
     banja (izi).  
 Timber, *n.* (poles) izibonda (izi).  
     " (masts) izinsika (izin).  
     " (beams) imijijibe (imi).  
     " (trunk of a tree) isi-  
     godo (isi).  
 Timber, *n.* (small rafters) imi-  
     jibe (um).  
 Time, *n.* (future and distant)  
     iyakade (i).  
 Time-keeper, *n.* umlindisikati  
     (um).  
 Time-killing, *a.* dhlulisayo isi-  
     kati.  
 Time, *v.* (to lose) libala.  
 Timorous, *a.* novalo.  
 Tinge, *v.* (stain) ninda.

Tinker, *v.* (patch) cioiyela.  
 Tint, *v.* (stain) ninda.  
 Tintinnabulation, *n.* ukuncen-  
     ceza (uku).  
 Tip, *v.* (hint) ukusikisela (uku).  
     " (give money) nikela ima-  
     li.  
 Tip, *v.* (make a point) geija.  
     " (sharpen, as a pencil)  
     baza.  
 Tippit, *n.* itipiti (i).  
 Tipple, *v.* puza.  
 Tippler, *n.* isirula ngotywala.  
 Tipsiness, *n.* ukudakwa (uku).  
 Tire, *n.* (row) uhla (ulu).  
     " (head-dress) umnqwazi  
     (um).  
 Tit-bit, *n.* (of meat) iqata (i).  
 Tit-for-tat, *n.* ukupindinya (uku).  
 Tittle-tattle, *n.* ukubamuza (uku).  
 Tit, *v.* (talk idly) bamuza.  
 Title, *n.* ibizo (i).  
     " *v.* (call) biza.  
 To (*prep.*) ku, uku.  
 To-you (*plur.*) kuni.  
 To-thee, kuwe.  
 To-them, kubo.  
 To-night, *n.* kulobubusuku.  
 To-night, *n.* (in the evening)  
     (kusihlwa).  
 To-the-face, *n.* ebusweni.  
 Tobacco, *n.* (new) uhlaza (ulu).  
 Toddy, *n.* ugologo namanzityi-  
     sayo.  
 Together, *ad.* (all) kanyekanye.  
 Toll, *n.* (tax) isitelo (isi).  
     " *v.* telisa.  
 Toll-bar, *n.* isango lokutelisa.  
 Tom-cat, *n.* induna yekati.  
 Tome, *n.* (book) incwadi (in).  
 Tomfool, *n.* isiulakazi (isi).  
     " (simpleton) isipuku-  
     puku (isi).



- Tongs, *n.* udhlau (ulu).  
 Tonsils, *n.* amalaka (ama).  
 Tool, *n.* into yokusebenza.  
 Toothful, *a.* (palatable) mnandi, mtoti.  
 Toothless, *a.* ngenamazinyo.  
 Toothache, *n.* ubuhlungu-bezinyo.  
 Toothsomeness, ubumtoti, ubumnandi (ubu).  
 Teeth, *v.* (to show, threaten) cupisa.  
 Toper, *n.* isirula ngogologo.  
 Topography, *n.* ukufanekisa kwendawo.  
 Topsy-turvy, *ad.* ngokugumbukeka.  
 Tornado, *n.* isivunguvungu (isi).  
 Torpid, *a.* (dull) butuntu.  
 „ (numbed) ndikindiki.  
 Torrefy, *v.* (roast) osa.  
 Tortoise-shell, *n.* igobolondo lofudu.  
 Tortuous, *a.* (twisted) sontekile.  
 „ (winding) songile.  
 Toss, *v.* (fling out of the hand) ukuti ji.  
 Totter, *v.* (go feebly) tengezela.  
 Tottering, *n.* ukutengezela (uku).  
 Touch, *v.* (strike gently) qukuza.  
 Touch, *v.* (upon in conversation) tatela.  
 Touch, *n.* ukutinta, ukupata (uku).  
 Touched, *p.p.* tintekayo.  
 Touchy, *a.* hluneme.  
 Touchiness, *n.* ukuhlunama (uku).  
 Touch-hole, *n.* imbobo yombaimbai.  
 Touch-upon, *v.* pata.  
 Touch-up, *v.* (repair) lungisa.  
 Tough, *a.* (hard) lukuni.  
 Tour, *n.* (ramble) ukundinda (uku).  
 Tour, *n.* (roving) ukuzula (uku).  
 Tow, *v.* (drag) rola.  
 Tow-rope, *n.* igoda lokurola.  
 Track, *v.* landa.  
 Tractable, *a.* (docile) fundisekile.  
 Trail, *v.* (drag) rola.  
 Trailing, *a.* rolayo.  
 Train, *v.* (teach) fundisa.  
 „ (tame) tambisa.  
 Train up, *v.* fundisa ondhla.  
 Traitor, *n.* umhlubuki (um).  
 Trammel, *v.* (hamper) libalisa.  
 „ (restrain) godhla.  
 „ (hinder) vimbela.  
 „ (shackle) bopa.  
 Tramp, *n.* (stroller) umdindi (um).  
 Tramp, *n.* (wanderer) umhambuma (um).  
 Tramp, *n.* (vagrant) umzuli (um).  
 Tranquillity, *n.* (calmness) ukutula (uku).  
 Transact, *v.* (act) enza.  
 „ (perform) sebenza.  
 „ (manage) pata.  
 Transcend, *v.* (surpass) tantata.  
 „ (surmount) kwela.  
 Transcending, *a.* tantayo.  
 Transcribe, *v.* fanekisa isibalo.  
 Transcription, *n.* ukufanekisa kwesibalo.  
 Transfer, *v.* (sell) tengisa.  
 Transient, *a.* dhlulayo.  
 Transition (change) ukupenduka (uku).  
 Translate (carry) tuta.  
 Transmarine, *a.* ngapesheyo kwolwandhle.

- Transmute, *v.* pendula.  
 Transport, *v.* (with joy) jabulisisa.  
 Transport, *v.* (banish) xotya.  
 Trapped, *v.* (to be) tiyeka.  
 Travel, *v.* (go a weary distance) dandabuza.  
 Travel, *v.* (through mud and rain) baxazela.  
 Travel, *n.* ukuhamba (uku).  
 Travelling, *a.* hambayo.  
 Tread, *v.* (rest upon tiptoes) cokama.  
 Tread, *v.* (very slowly) catula.  
 „ (stealthily) nyelela.  
 Trembling, *n.* (palsy) idumbe (i).  
 Trembling, *n.* (fear, agitation) itweletwele (i).  
 Treasurer, *n.* umpatisikwama.  
 Trend, *n.* ukutambekela (uku).  
 Trepan, *n.* (cheat) umkohlisi (um).  
 Trepidation, *n.* itweletwele (i).  
 Triable, *a.* lingekayo.  
 Trial, *n.* isilingo (isi).  
 „ (on trial, to be) sekulin-gweni.  
 Trick, *v.* (deceive) kohlisa.  
 „ (defraud) eba.  
 Trickling, *a.* consayo.  
 „ *n.* ukuconsa (uku).  
 Trier, *n.* umhloli (um).  
 Trilateral, *a.* namagama amatatu.  
 Trim, *v.* (shave) puca.  
 „ (shave off hair of head) gega.  
 Trim, *v.* (decorate) vunula.  
 „ (dress, as heathen) ambata.  
 Trim, *v.* (do, as Christian) gqoka.  
 Trim, *v.* (fluctuate) yapaceka.  
 Trinket, *n.* (toy) indhlaliso (in).  
 Trouble, *n.* (fidgets) amatezane (ama).  
 Trouble, *n.* (sorrow) usizi (ulu).  
 „ (care) isineke (isi).  
 „ (hardship) ukahla (ulu).  
 Trouble, *n.* (ordinary) ukupiceka ukupityeka (uku).  
 Trough, *n.* umkombe (um).  
 Trow, *v.* (kolwa).  
 Truant, *n.* (idler) ivila (i).  
 „ (dilatory person) isilibazi (isi).  
 Truculent, *a.* (cruel) nolunya.  
 „ (destructive) bubisayo.  
 Truly, *v.* (to speak, or act) kutaza.  
 Trull, *n.* isifebe (isi).  
 Trump, *v.* (lie) qambamanga.  
 „ (cheat) kohlisa.  
 „ (boast) kuluma iwa-wa (i).  
 Truncate, *v.* (cut off) nquma.  
 „ (maim) limaza.  
 Truncheon, *n.* indukwana (in).  
 „ *v.* tyaya.  
 Trundle, *gingqa*.  
 Trust, *v.* (lose trust) tembambulala.  
 Truth, *n.* iqiniso (i).  
 Try, *v.* (examine) hlola.  
 „ (purify) hlambulula.  
 Trying, *a.* lingayo.  
 Try-on, *v.* (fit) fanelisa.  
 Tryst, *v.* misa indawo yokuhlangana.  
 Tuck-up, *v.* (as wristband) peca.  
 Tuition, *n.* (being taught) ukufundiswa (uku).  
 Tulip, *n.* itulipi (i).  
 Tump, *n.* iduli (i).

Tumulus, *n.* (graves) amaliba (ama).

Tumulus, *n.* (hillock) iduli (i).

Tune, *n.* iyumo (i).

Turbid, *a.* (as water) dungekile.

Turgid, *a.* kukumele.

Turmoil, *n.* (noise) umsindo (um).

Turmoil, *n.* (confusion) isipitipiti (isi).

Turmoil, *n.* (tumult) ukuxokozela (uku).

Turmoil, *n.* (trouble) ukuhlupeka (uku).

Turn, *v.* (aside) guleka.

„ (up, as the sleeves) finyeza.

Turn, *v.* (out of the path) gwegwesa.

Turn, *v.* (as a person's words) hlanezela.

Turn, *v.* (light-headed) gwanekisa.

Turn, *v.* (translate) kumusha.

„ (tail) baleka.

Turned, *a.* (back to be) tinteka.

Turtle-dove, *n.* (dark-coloured) ivukuto (i).

Turtle-dove, *n.* (green) ijubantoto (i).

Turtle-dove, *n.* (large) ijubantende (i).

Turtle-dove, *n.* (ordinary) ijuba (i).

Tush, *intj.* (away) iya.

„ (derision) yeye!

Twiddle, *v.* tinta.

Twine, *v.* (twist) pota, sonta.

„ (embrace) singata.

Twinge, *v.* (pinch) ncinza.

„ (give pain) hlaba.

„ *n.* (pain) ukuhlaba (uku).

„ (pinch) ukuncinza (uku).

Twinge, *n.* (stabbing, pain in chest) uhlabo (ulu).

Twisted, *v.* (together to be) alukana.

Twit, *v.* (upbraid) jezisa.

Twitter, *n.* (of birds) ukukala (uku).

Twitter, *n.* (of the nerves) amatezane (ama).

Tying, *v.* bopa.

## U.

Udometer, *n.* isilinganiso semvula.

Ulcers, *n.* (in the mouth) amalovula (ama).

Ulterior, *a.* pambile, pandhle.

Ultima, *a.* ukupela.

Ultra, *a.* petsheya.

Ultramarine, *a.* ngapetsheyo kwolwandhle.

Ultramontane, *a.* ngapetsheya kwentaba.

Ultramundane, *a.* ngapetsheya kwomhlaba.

Ululate, *v.* hlaba umkulungwane.

Umbilical-hernia, *n.* isibono (isi).

Umbles, *n.* umbilini (um).

Umbrella, *n.* isicobelo (isi).

Unable, *a.* ngenamandhla.

Unacceptable, *v.* (to be) aleka.

„ *a.* alekile.

Unbred, *a.* (rude) eyisile.

Unbridled, *a.* (licentious) ganungayo.

Uncage, *v.* kulula.

Uncap, *v.* etula.

Unchaste, *a.* ganungayo.

Uncivil, *a.* eyisile.

Unclasp, *v.* tukulula.

- Unclothe, *v.* ambula izingubo.  
 Undefined, *a.* cwebile.  
 Underprop, *v.* sekela.  
 Undersized, *a.* batyile.  
 Understand, *v.* (one another) qikana zwana.  
 Understand, *v.* (cause to) zwisa, qikisa.  
 Understand, *v.* (thoroughly) zwisisa.  
 Understand, *v.* (instruct) yalukisa.  
 Undertone, ukunyenyenza (uku).  
 Undertake, *v.* (promise) tembisa.  
 Undertake, *v.* (bind one's self) zibopa.  
 Undervalue, *v.* kesa.  
 Undo, *v.* (ruin) tyabalalisa.  
 „ *v.* (unravel) sombulula.  
 „ *v.* (morally) onakalisa.  
 Undone, *a.* (annulled) pelisiwe.  
 „ (destroyed) citakele.  
 Undulation, *n.* ukuyapaceka (uku).  
 Undulatory, *a.* yapacekile.  
 Unexpected, *a.* zumile.  
 Unfair, *a.* (trickish) namacebo.  
 Unfeigned, *a.* (sincere) qoto.  
 Unfrock, *v.* ambula.  
 Unhardy, *a.* tambile.  
 Unheedful, *a.* dengile.  
 Unholy, *a.* shingayo, bi.  
 Uniped, *a.* nonyawolunye.  
 Unique, *a.* tantayo.  
 Unlade, *v.* etula pungula.  
 Unknot, *v.* tukulula.  
 Unmistakable, *a.* cansile.  
 Unpack, kumula.  
 Unpleasant, *v.* (to be) tuneka.  
 Unseemly, *v.* (to be) ngatan-gata.  
 Unwound, *v.* (to be) tanduluka.  
 Unsound, *a.* (sickly) gulayo.  
 „ (corrupt) onakele.  
 Unteachable, *a.* ngafundisekile.  
 Untidiness, *n.* ubuvila (ubu).  
 Untried, *a.* ngalingi.  
 Untroubled, *a.* tulile.  
 Untwist, *v.* sombulula.  
 Unveil, *v.* bonisa.  
 Unwashed, *a.* ngcolile.  
 Unwinged, *a.* ngenamapiko.  
 Unwooded, *a.* ngenamiti.  
 Unworthy, *a.* (base) shingayo.  
 Up (the-time-is-up) sesidhlulile isikati.  
 Upheave, *v.* (like the sea) ukuti yapaca.  
 Uphold, *v.* (elevate) pakamisa.  
 „ (stand) misa.  
 „ (maintain) qinisa.  
 Upon this, yikona.  
 Upon my word, nembala.  
 Uproot, *v.* domula, sipula.  
 Upside down (to be) gumbu-geka.  
 Urchin, *n.* umintwana (um).  
 „ (hedgehog) inhloni (in).  
 Used (up to be as land eaten by cattle) guga.  
 Usquebaugh, *n.* ugologo.  
 Utmost, *a.* sekupeleli.  
 Utter, *v.* (speak) kuluma.  
 „ (publish) shumayela.  
 „ (disclose) bonisa.  
 Utterance, *n.* ukukuluma (uku).  
 Uxorious, *a.* tandisisayo umfazi.

## V.

- Vaal River, *n.* isangqu (is).  
 Vaccine, *n.* ubovu lwokugcaba.  
 Vagrant, *n.* isihambakubi (isi).



- Valediction, *n.* ukuvalelisana (uku).  
 Valetudinarian, *n.* isiguli (isi).  
 Valid, *a.* (firm) qinile.  
 Value, (price) nanisa.  
 Valve, *n.* (of the heart) isivalwana-senhliziyo.  
 Van, *n.* innqola yokututa.  
 Van, insimbi ekonjiswayo umoya.  
 Vang, *n.* igoda (i).  
 Vanished, *p.p.* nyamalele.  
 Vapidness, *n.* ukudumala (uku).  
 Vapours, *n.* isifo esitile.  
 Vapouring, *a.* (boasting) kulumayo iwawa.  
 Vapourer, *n.* umzibabazi (um).  
 Varlet, *n.* ishinga (i).  
 Varletry, *n.* (crowd) umbonda (um).  
 Varnish, kazimulisa ngomuti.  
 Vaticide, *n.* umbulali wompofite.  
 Vault, *n.* upahla olugobekileyo.  
 Veer, *v.* (change, as wind) penduka.  
 Veer, *v.* (as a ship) kombisa isikepe, or umkumbi.  
 Vehement, *a.* (eager) namatata.  
 „ (urgent) pisayo.  
 Vehicle, *n.* (carriage) ikalishi (i).  
 Vena-portæ, *n.* umtambo omkulu wesibindi.  
 Venal, *a.* qubekileyo ngezimvuzo.  
 Veneer, *n.* ugewegewe lwomuti.  
 Venereal disease, *n.* (kind of) ujoyela (ulu).  
 Venous system, *n.* imitamboyonke.  
 Vent-peg, *n.* isikonkwane semhobo.  
 Venter, *n.* isisu (isi).  
 Ventilate, *v.* ngenisa umoya.  
 Ventral, *a.* ngesisu.  
 Ventrical, *n.* isiswana senhliziyo.  
 Ventriloquise, *v.* kuluma esiswini.  
 Venus, *n.* utixokazi wotando.  
 Veracious, *a.* qoto.  
 Verdant, *a.* luhlaza.  
 Verdigris, *n.* ukugwala kwetusi.  
 Verge, *n.* (rod) uluti (ulu).  
 „ (switch) uswazi (ulu).  
 „ (mace) umzaca wobukosi.  
 Verge, *v.* (approach) sondela.  
 Vertex, *n.* inhloko (in).  
 Vesper, isihlwa (isi).  
 Vessel, *n.* (not full) isiqendu (isi).  
 Vestige, *n.* (track) isondo (i).  
 Vestry, *n.* ikamelo leremente.  
 Veteran, *n.* ibuto elidala.  
 Veterinarian, *n.* innyanga yamabhashi.  
 Veto, *v.* ala ngaba.  
 Viâ, *n.* indhlela (in).  
 Viable, *a.* pilekile.  
 Viands, *n.* ukudhla (uku).  
 Viaticum, *n.* umpako (um).  
 Vicar, *n.* usesikundheni.  
 Vicarage, *n.* indhlu yomfundisi.  
 Vice, esikundhleni.  
 Viceroy, *n.* usesikundhleni senkosikazi.  
 Vicissitude (change) ukupenduka (uku).  
 Vide, *v.* buka.  
 Videlicet, *ad.* ukuti.  
 Vidimus, *n.* ukuhlola (uku).  
 Violently, *ad.* ngamandhla.  
 „ *v.* (to talk) jaka.  
 „ (to strike) viva.  
 Virago, *n.* indhlondhlo (in).



Virulent, *a.* zondayo.  
 Vis-à-vis, *n.* ukubonana (uku).  
 Visiting, *a.* tekeleyo.  
     " (inspecting) hlolayo.  
     " (punishing) tyayayo.  
 Vives, *n.* isifo samahashi.  
 Vocable, *n.* ibizo (i).  
 Void, *n.* umkati (um).  
     " *v.* (vacate) puma, shiya.  
     " (send out) pumusa, emu-  
     kisa.  
 Volant, *a.* ndizayo.  
 Volcano, *n.* intaba yomlilo.  
 Volubility (of speech) ukuqa-  
     puza (uku).  
 Vomit, *v.* palaza.  
 Vote, *v.* vota.  
     " *n.* ivoti (i).  
 Vouchsafe, *v.* (give) nika.  
     " (assure) qinisa.  
 Vulgar person, *n.* umfunda  
     (um).  
 Vulgarity, *n.* ubufunda (ubu).  
 Vulnerable, *a.* limazekile, limele.  
 Vulpine, *a.* (cunning) buqili.  
     " (artful) nemikuba.  
 Vulpicide, *n.* umbulali wezida-  
     wane.

W.

Wabble, *v.* bwacazela.  
     " (shake like jelly) bi-  
     kizela.  
 Wad, *n.* (clouts) amanikiniki  
     (ama).  
 Wad, *n.* (bundle) isijulu (isi).  
 Waddler, *n.* umbadazeli (um).  
 Wade, *v.* ukuti cada, gubuza.  
     " (as a river) wela.  
 Waft, *v.* (cause to fly) ndizisa.  
 Wag, *v.* (totter) totoba.  
     " (joke) laula.

Wag, *v.* (play pranks) gila.  
 Waggersy, *n.* (pleasantry) ukud-  
     hlala (uku).  
 Waggersy, *n.* (full of humour)  
     ukulaula (uku).  
 Waggersy, *n.* (full of tricks) uku-  
     gila (uku).  
 Waggle, *v.* (as a bird) tyikiza.  
 Waistband, *n.* ibandeleguma (i).  
 Wakeful, *a.* lindayo.  
 Waken, *v.* (cease to sleep) vuka  
     papama.  
 Waken, *v.* (rouse) vusa papa-  
     misa.  
 Walk, *v.* (slowly, as chameleon)  
     nwabuluka.  
 Walk, *v.* (quickly) hamba nga-  
     mandhla.  
 Walk, *v.* (toddle, as an infant)  
     catula.  
 Walk, *v.* (slowly) tesa.  
     " (lamely) xuka.  
     " (as very fat person)  
     tyupuzela.  
 Walk, *v.* (stride along) twaizela.  
     " (grandly) tatabuleka.  
     " (as an invalid) penuka.  
     " (hobble along) congo-  
     lozela.  
 Walk, *v.* (stump along) tupaza.  
     " (off the path) hlan-  
     hlata.  
 Walker, *n.* (brushing roughly  
     by) iratyaratya (i).  
 Walking, *n.* (very slow) umcatu  
     (um).  
 Wallop, *v.* (beat) tyaya.  
     " (boil) pupuma.  
 Waltz, *v.* sina.  
 Waltzing, *n.* ukusina (uku).  
 Wanderer, *n.* (fugitive) umpong-  
     qolo (um).  
 Warp, *v.* (twist) sonta.

- Wartless, *a.* ngenamsupa.  
 Warty, *a.* nezimsupa.  
 Wary, *a.* lindayo.  
 Wash, *v.* (the body) geza.  
 „ (back of another) bu-  
 cunga.  
 Waste-pipe, *n.* umbobo wokucita  
 amanzi.  
 Wasting, *n.* (by sickness) uk-  
 worda (uku).  
 Watch, *v.* (attend to) qapela.  
 Water, *n.* (hot) amanzi atyisayo.  
 „ (cold) amanzi aban-  
 dayo.  
 Water, *n.* (warm) amanzi afu-  
 dumeleyo.  
 Water, *n.* (lukewarm) amanzi  
 asevivini.  
 Water, *v.* (make the mouth  
 water) qunsula.  
 Water, *v.* netisa.  
 Water-bearer, *n.* umtwali wa-  
 manzi.  
 Water-butt, *n.* umpongolo wa-  
 manzi.  
 Water-can, *n.* ikani (or) itini  
 lamanzi.  
 Water-closet, *n.* indhlwana yo-  
 kunya.  
 Water-course, *n.* umsele wa-  
 manzi.  
 Water-cure, *n.* ukupili swa nga-  
 manzi.  
 Water-gauge, *n.* isilinganiso  
 samanzi.  
 Water-lily, *n.* izibu (i).  
 Waterman, *n.* umqubi wesi-  
 kepe.  
 Water-rat, *n.* (large) ivondwe  
 (i).  
 Waterer, *n.* umteli wamanzi.  
 Watery, *a.* (thin) hlambulukile.  
 Wattle, *v.* (cause to) pingisa.  
 Wattle, *v.* (for) pingela.  
 Wattled-fence, *n.* ipingelo, ipin-  
 go (i).  
 Watling-sticks, *n.* izintingo  
 (izin).  
 Wave, *v.* (as grass) nyakaza.  
 „ (as a tree) tenga  
 „ (as a branch) zenga-  
 zenga.  
 Wave, *v.* (as long burden on  
 the head) ukuti boko.  
 Wave, *v.* (as the sea) yapaceka.  
 „ (beckon) qweba.  
 Wave-like, *a.* njengedhlambi.  
 Waving, *n.* (of the sea) ukuya-  
 paceka (uku).  
 Waving, *n.* (of trees) ukutenga  
 (uku).  
 Waving, *n.* (of grass) ukunya-  
 kaza (uku).  
 Wavy, *a.* yapacekile.  
 Wax, *v.* (increase in size) kula.  
 Way, *v.* (to make one's) qube-  
 kela pambili.  
 Way, *v.* (to go one's) emuka.  
 „ *n.* (half) indhlela eyisi-  
 gamu.  
 Way, *n.* (highway) umgwaqo  
 (um).  
 Wayworn, *a.* (weary) katele.  
 Weak person, *n.* (without  
 strength) isitotongolo (isi).  
 Weak person, *n.* (helpless) isi-  
 qikaqika (isi).  
 Weak, *a.* (easily broken) tam-  
 bile.  
 Weak, *a.* (yielding) vumele.  
 „ (sickly) gulayo.  
 Weal, *n.* (happiness) ukubusa  
 (uku).  
 Weal, *n.* (wealth) ukunota (uku).  
 Weapons, *n.* (thorns) ameva  
 (ama).

- Weapons, *n.* (stings) izindonsi izin).  
 Wear, *n.* (by friction) gudhla.  
 „ *v.* (string of beads above eyes) cacamezela.  
 Wear-off, *v.* pucula.  
 Weeds, *n.* (widow's) ukugqoka kwomfelokazi.  
 Weeping, *a.* lilayo, kalayo.  
 „ (grief) isikomololo (isi).  
 Weigh, *v.* (lift) pakamisa.  
 „ (press heavily) sinda.  
 Weightiness, *n.* (heaviness) ubusindo, isisindo, nkusinda.  
 Weld, *v.* bangqisa insimbi ngomlilo.  
 Well, *ad.* (justly) ngokulunga.  
 „ (skilfully) ngokulumba.  
 Well-doing, *n.* ukulunga (uku).  
 Well-to-do, *a.* busayo.  
 Well-wisher, *n.* isihlobo (isi).  
 Well-but, *ad.* kepa.  
 Well-now, *ad.* kambe.  
 „ pela.  
 Well, *v.* (bubble up) pupuma.  
 „ *n.* (hole) umgodi wamanzi.  
 Welt, *n.* (stripe) isixatu (isi).  
 Welts, *v.* (on back, to make) xatula.  
 Welted, *v.* (to be) xatuka.  
 Wend, *v.* (go) hamba.  
 Wesleyan, *n.* umwesile (um).  
 What? (in what direction) ngapina?  
 What? (are ye) niyinina?  
 „ (are you doing) nenzanina?  
 Whatsoever, *ad.* ngakumbe.  
 Wheel, *n.* (mark of) isondo (i).  
 „ *v.* qubekela ngamasondo.  
 Wheel, *v.* (whirl) zungeza.  
 Whereabout, *ad.* ngapina.  
 Wherry, *n.* isikepana sokuwela.  
 Whey, *n.* inngewayi (in).  
 Whipped, *p.p.* tyayiwe.  
 Whirl, *v.* zungeza ngokutyetya.  
 Whisk, *v.* tyanela.  
 Whisky, *n.* ugologo.  
 Wield, *v.* (manage) pata.  
 Wild-plum, *n.* umtungulu (um).  
 Wild-raspberry, *n.* ijingijolo (i).  
 Wild-medlar, *n.* (tree) umtulwa (um).  
 Wild fig-tree, *n.* umkiwane (um).  
 Wild banana plant, *n.* ukova (ulu).  
 Wild thorn-apple, *n.* umtuma (um).  
 Wildly, *v.* (to act) cwensa.  
 Wiliness, *n.* ubuqili (ubu).  
 Wind, *a.* (three sheets in) dakiwe.  
 Wing, *n.* (on the) ndizayo.  
 Winged, *a.* namapiko.  
 Wingless, *a.* ngenapiko.  
 Winglet, *n.* ipikwana (i).  
 Wipe, *v.* (a child behind) pipa.  
 „ (cause to) sulisa.  
 „ (out, efface) hlikihla.  
 Wire, *n.* (brass) urala wetusi.  
 „ (iron) urala wensimbi.  
 Wise-woman, *n.* isingoma (isi).  
 Witch, *n.* umtakatikazi.  
 Woman, *n.* (whose child is dead) ifeka.  
 Womanhood, *n.* ubufazi (ubu).  
 Woman's top-knot, *n.* isifoko (isi).  
 Womanlike, *a.* njengomfazi.  
 Wonder, *n.* ummangaliso (um).  
 Wondering, *a.* mangalayo.  
 „ *intj.* Au! wau!

- Wonderer, *n.* ummangali (um).  
 Woo, *v.* (commit fornication) soma.  
 Wooden, *a.* enziwe ngomuti.  
 Wooden milking-vessel, *n.* itunga (i).  
 Woodless, *a.* ngenamuti.  
 Woodland, *n.* ilizwe elimilisayo imiti.  
 Wood-worm, *n.* impehlwa (im).  
 Word, *n.* (of respect as to a king) ndabezita.  
 Woody, *a.* nemiti.  
 Woold, *v.* zungelezela.  
 Words, *n.* (spoken in an affected tone) ubufetye (ubu).  
 Words, *n.* (commands to soldiers) ukukuza (uku).  
 Wordy, *a.* namazwi.  
 Work, *v.* (so as to be round and even) qota.  
 Work, *v.* (to set to) sebenzisa.  
 „ (to go to) qala ukusebenza.  
 Working-classes, *n.* abantu-abasebenzayo.  
 Working-day, *n.* ilanga-lokusebenza.  
 Workshop, *n.* ikamelo-lokusebenza.  
 Worm, *n.* (white intestinal) ikwakwa (i). *See* 56  
 Worm, *v.* (one's self into) tyikityela.  
 Worm-powder, *n.* umuti wezilo.  
 Worn-out garments, *n.* urududu (ulu).  
 Worn-out, *v.* (to be old) guga.  
 „ *n.* (ox) imbune (im).  
 (man) ixeku (i).  
 Wraith, *n.* isituta (isi).  
 Wrapping, *a.* songayo.  
 Wrapt, *p.p.* songiwe.  
 Wreath, *v.* (twist) pota.  
 „ (interweave) aluka.  
 Wreathing, *v.* (twisting) uku-pota (uku).  
 Wreathing, *v.* (interweaving) ukwaluka (uku).  
 Wretch, *n.* (outcast) umnxo-tywa (um).  
 Wretch, *n.* (corrupt) umonakalisi (um).  
 Wretch, *n.* (miscreant) isihambakubi (isi).  
 Wriggle, *v.* (as worms) nyakaza.  
 Wright, *n.* isisebenzi (isi).  
 „ (carpenter) umbazi (um).  
 Wright, *n.* (carver) imbazi (im).  
 „ (wheelwright) umenzi wamasondo.  
 Writhe, *v.* (as one griped) shuqungana  
 Written, *p.p.* baliwe.  
 Writing-book, *n.* incwadi yokuloba.  
 Writing-ink, *n.* umuti wokuloba.  
 Writing-paper, *n.* amakasi okuloba.  
 Writing-school, *n.* isikola sokufundisa ukuloba.  
 Wrong, *a.* bi, onakele.

## X.

- Xebec, *n.* isikepe esinezinsikazintatu.  
 Xiphoid, *a.* njengesinkemba.  
 Xylophagous, *a.* dhlayo umuti.

## Y.

- Yacht, *n.* isikepe (isi).  
 Yahoo, *n.* isidhangu dhangu (isi).



Yankee, *n.* umlungu wase Ame-  
lika.

Yap, *v.* (bark) konkota.

„ (snap) gwavuma.

Yapping, *a.* (snapping) gwavu-  
mayo.

Yapping, *a.* (barking) konko-  
tayo.

Yard, *n.* (enclosure) iguma (i).

„ (measure) iyadi (i).

Yaw, *v.* pambuka njengesikepe.

Yawl, *n.* isikepana (isi).

„ *v.* (howl, as a dog) hlaba  
umkulungwana.

Yawl, *v.* (wail) bangalasa.

Yellow, *a.* (with white spots)  
ntenjane.

Yeoman, *n.* (countryman) um-  
funda (um).

Yerk, *v.* (strike) tyaya.

Yes, indeed, *ad.* isibili.

Yesternight, *n.* pezolo.

Yore, *ad.* (long ago) kudala.

„ (formerly) mandulo.

„ (in ancient times) ma-  
kade.

Yore, *ad.* (ever so long ago)  
pakade kakulu.

Young man, *n.* (handsome, un-  
married) isoka (i).

Young man, *n.* (with head-ring)  
ikehla (i).

Young wife, *n.* umakoti.

Young puppy, *n.* umdhlwana  
(um).

Young child, *n.* inngane (in).

Young calf, *n.* (just born) itche  
(i).

Young sprout, *n.* ihlumela (i).

Young grass, *n.* uhlaza (ulu).

Youngster, *n.* umfana (um).

Youth, *n.* (choice) iduma (i).

Z.

Zambo, *n.* umuntu omnyama.

Zany, *n.* (fool) isiula (isi).

Zeal, *n.* ukucopelela (uku).

Zealot, *n.* umcopeleli (um).

Zealous, *a.* copelele.

Zenith, *n.* (top of the heaven)  
inhloko yezulu.

Zephyr, *n.* umoya otambileyo.

Zigzag, *a.* nezinsonge.

Zodiac, *n.* ibande elibanzi ezul-  
wini.

Zone, *n.* ibande lezulu (i).



# ERRATA.

DICTIONARY (1895).

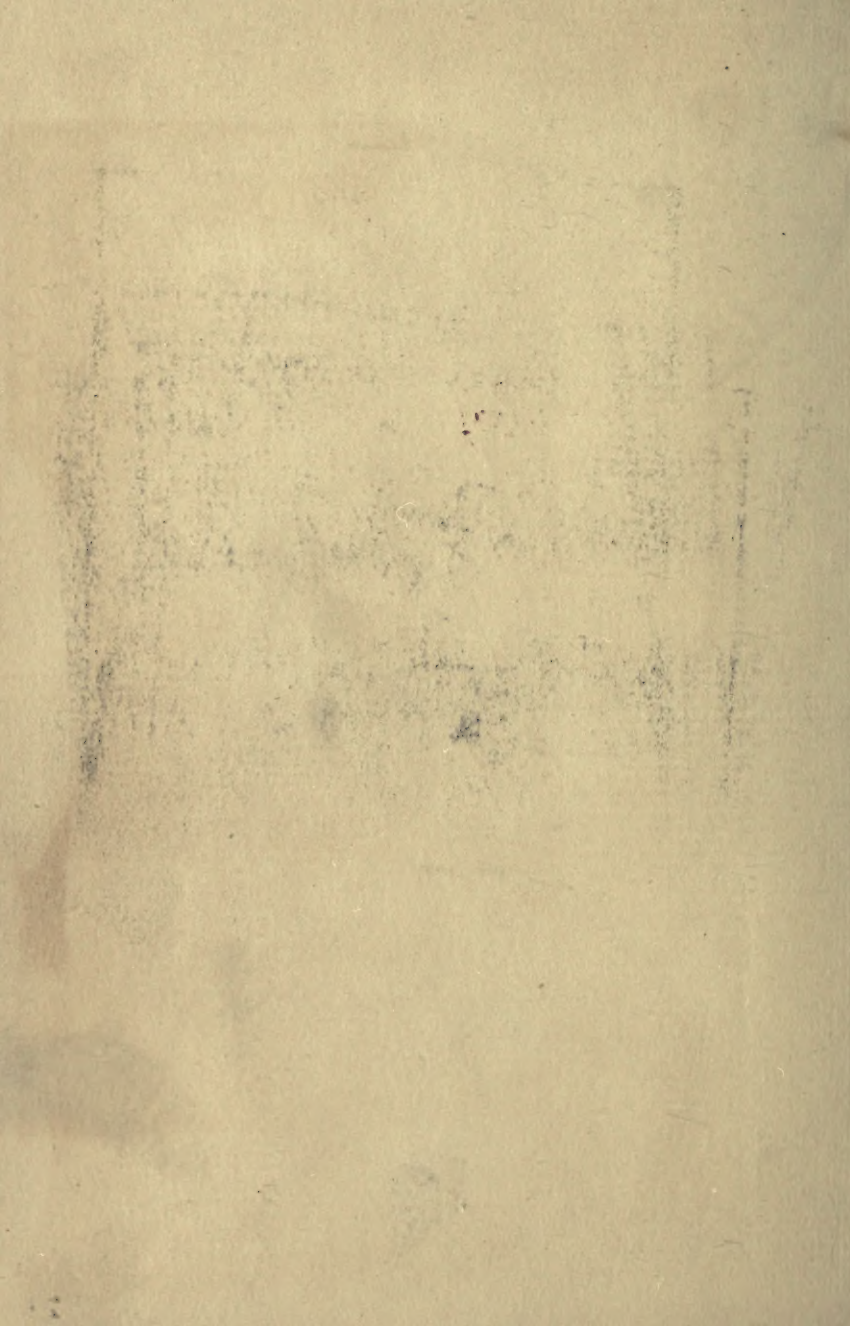
Page.	Line.	Error.	Correction.
18	17	Baptize	baptise.
20	16	Inyoni	innyosi.
31	34	Oyinduna	eyinduna.
40	8	Cheatee	cheater.
44	36	Amatante	amalahle.
65	9	Fenyiso	fenyisa.
79	37	Ibetye	ibetyu.
90	27	Ingcete	inncete.
99	2	Yacazeka	yapaceka.
105	3	Insumu	insimu.
130	7	Esikundheni	esikundhleni.
138	38	Ngobvoila	ngobuvila.
142	11	Kanuk	kanuka.
144	6	Lalela	salela.
144	9	Kanuko	kanuka.
186	18	Ikamela	ikamelo.
192	27	Ukuhamba	ukubamba.
208	6	Qota	qoto.
210	12	Elikulu	esikulu.
223	20	Kauula	kanula.
235	17	Inhlokweni	enhlokweni.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,  
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.









PL  
8842  
R62

Roberts, Charles  
A Zulu manual

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

